RACGP

Royal Australian College *of* General Practitioners

Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice

9th edition

racgp.org.au

Healthy Profession.
Healthy Australia.

Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice, 9th edition

Disclaimer

The information set out in this publication is current at the date of first publication and is intended for use as a guide of a general nature only and may or may not be relevant to particular patients or circumstances. Nor is this publication exhaustive of the subject matter. Persons implementing any recommendations contained in this publication must exercise their own independent skill or judgement or seek appropriate professional advice relevant to their own particular circumstances when so doing. Compliance with any recommendations cannot of itself guarantee discharge of the duty of care owed to patients and others coming into contact with the health professional and the premises from which the health professional operates.

Whilst the text is directed to health professionals possessing appropriate qualifications and skills in ascertaining and discharging their professional (including legal) duties, it is not to be regarded as clinical advice and, in particular, is no substitute for a full examination and consideration of medical history in reaching a diagnosis and treatment based on accepted clinical practices.

Accordingly, The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (RACGP) and its employees and agents shall have no liability (including without limitation liability by reason of negligence) to any users of the information contained in this publication for any loss or damage (consequential or otherwise), cost or expense incurred or arising by reason of any person using or relying on the information contained in this publication and whether caused by reason of any error, negligent act, omission or misrepresentation in the information.

Recommended citation

The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice. 9th edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2016.

The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners
100 Wellington Parade
East Melbourne, Victoria 3002 Australia

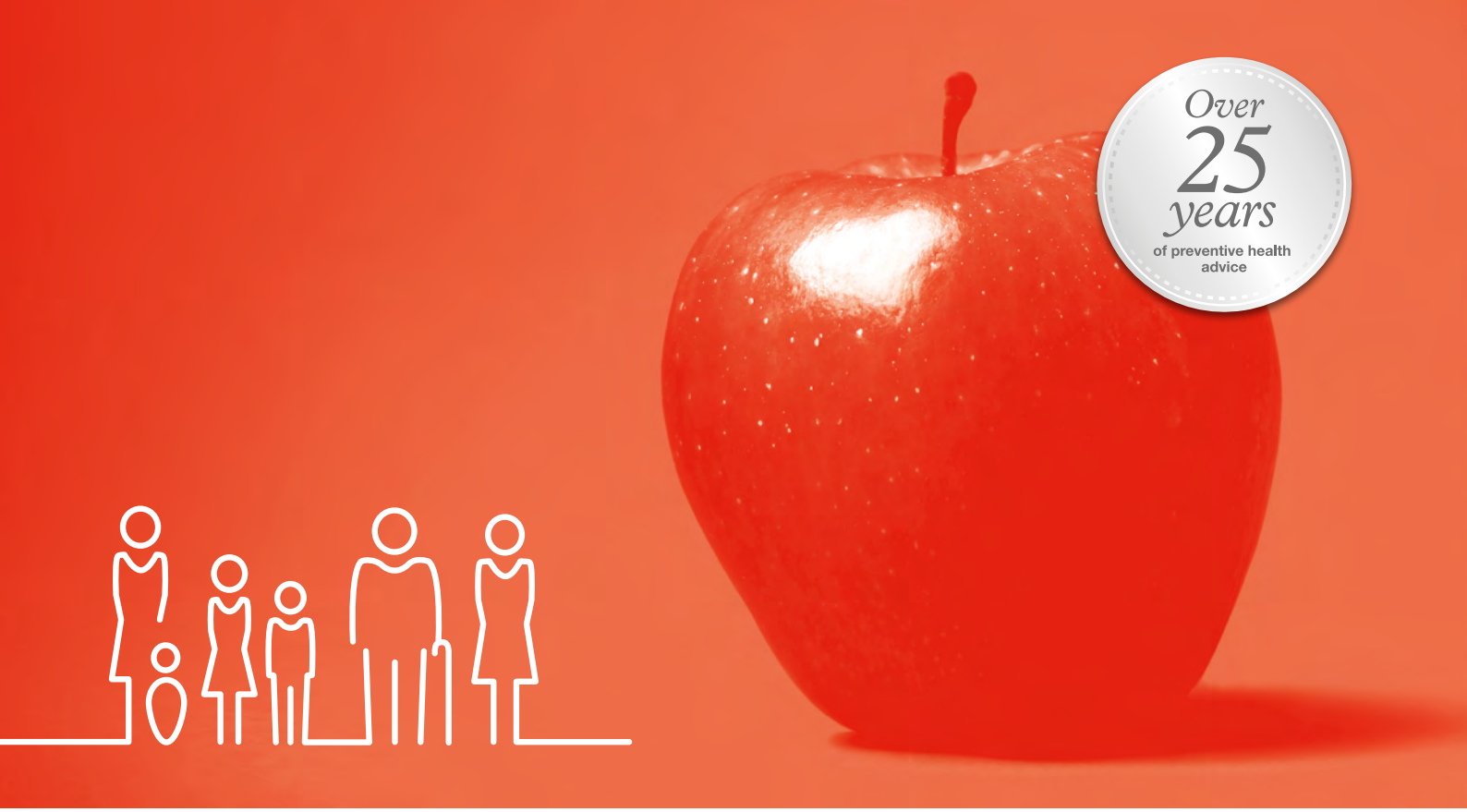
Tel 03 8699 0414
Fax 03 8699 0400
www.racgp.org.au

ISBN: 978-0-86906-451-1 (Print)
ISBN: 978-0-86906-452-8 (Web)

First edition published 1989
Second edition published 1993
Third edition published 1994
Fourth edition published 1996
Fifth edition published 2001
Fifth edition (updated) published 2002
Sixth edition published 2005
Seventh edition published 2009
Eighth edition published 2012
Ninth edition published 2016

Cover image © istockphoto/skodonnell

We recognise the traditional custodians of the land and sea on which we work and live.



RACGP

Royal Australian College *of* General Practitioners

Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice

9th edition

Acknowledgements

The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (RACGP) gratefully acknowledges the generous contribution of the following authors, contributors and reviewers of the *Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice* (Red Book), 9th edn.

Red Book Editorial Committee

Professor Nicholas Zwar
Chair, Red Book Editorial Committee
School of Public Health and Community Medicine,
University of New South Wales, New South Wales

Dr Evan Ackermann
Chair, RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Professor Mark Harris
Centre for Primary Health Care and Equity,
University of New South Wales
RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Dr Meredith Arcus
Deputy Executive Director, Medical Services,
Sir Charles Gairdner and Osborne Park Health Care Group, Western Australia

Associate Professor Pauline Chiarelli
School of Health Sciences, University of Newcastle,
New South Wales

Professor Chris Del Mar
Faculty of Health Sciences and Medicine,
Bond University, Queensland

Professor Jon Emery
Department of General Practice,
University of Melbourne, Victoria

Associate Professor Michael Fasher
Adjunct Associate Professor, University of Sydney,
New South Wales; and Conjoint Associate Professor,
University of Western Sydney, New South Wales

Associate Professor John Furler
Department of General Practice,
University of Melbourne, Victoria

Dr Caroline Johnson
Department of General Practice,
University of Melbourne, Victoria
RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Professor Claire Jackson
Director, Centres for Primary Care Reform Research Excellence
Professor in Primary Care Research, Chair,
Metro North Primary Health Network
Past President, The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (2010–12)

Associate Professor John Litt
Department of General Practice,
Flinders University, South Australia
Deputy Chair, RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Professor Danielle Mazza
Department of General Practice,
School of Primary Care,
Monash University, Victoria
RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Professor Dimity Pond
Professor of General Practice,
School of Medicine and Public Health,
University of Newcastle, New South Wales

Associate Professor Jane Smith
Head of General Practice Discipline,
Faculty of Health Science and Medicine,
Bond University, Queensland

Professor Nigel Stocks
Head of Discipline – General Practice,
University of Adelaide, Adelaide

Dr Christine Walker
Executive Officer, Chronic Illness Alliance

Professor Tania Winzenberg
Chair, RACGP Expert Committee – Research
Professor of Chronic Disease Management,
Menzies Institute for Medical Research and Faculty of Health, University of Tasmania, Tasmania

Conflicts of interest

This publication has been produced in accordance with the rules and processes outlined in the RACGP Conflict of Interest (COI) Policy. The RACGP COI Policy is available at www.racgp.org.au/support/policies/organisational

Contributors

Associate Professor Lena Sanci
Department of General Practice,
University of Melbourne, Victoria

Professor Lindy Clemson
Professor in Ageing and Occupational Therapy,
University of Sydney, New South Wales

Dr Magdalena Simonis
RACGP Expert Committee – Quality Care

Reviewers

We gratefully acknowledge the expert reviewers and representatives from the organisations who contributed scholarly feedback.

Members of RACGP Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health

Associate Professor Anne Abbott
School of Public Health and Preventive Medicine,
Monash University, Victoria

Dr Stuart Aitken
Gold Coast Sexual Health Clinic, Queensland

Professor Craig Anderson
George Institute for Global Health, New South Wales

Associate Professor Nick Antic
Clinical Director of the Adelaide Institute
for Sleep Health
President Australasian Sleep Association,
South Australia

Professor Kaarin Anstey
ANU College of Medicine, Biology & Environment,
Australian Capital Territory

Associate Professor Kristine Barlow-Stewart
Genetic Medicine, Northern Clinical School,
Sydney Medical School, New South Wales

Professor Adrian Bauman
School of Public Health, University of Sydney,
New South Wales

Dr Glenise Berry
Australian & New Zealand Society for Geriatric
Medicine, New South Wales

Associate Professor Mark Bolland
School of Medicine, University of Auckland,
New Zealand

Dr Chris Bourne
Sydney Sexual Health Centre,
Sydney Hospital, New South Wales

Professor Hanny Calache
Centre for Population Health Research,
Deakin University, Victoria

Professor Henry Brodaty
Dementia Collaborative Research Centre,
University of New South Wales and Prince of Wales
Hospital, New South Wales

Professor Ian Caterson
Boden Institute, Charles Perkins Centre,
University of Sydney, New South Wales

Professor Derek Chew
Professor of Cardiology, Flinders University,
Flinders Medical Centre, South Australia

Professor Rufus Clarke
Faculty of Public Health Medicine,
Royal Australasian College of Physicians,
New South Wales

Professor Jacqueline Close
Consultant Geriatrician, Prince of Wales Hospital,
Director, Falls and Injury Prevention Group, NeuRA,
University of New South Wales, New South Wales

Professor Stephen Colagiuri
Director, Boden Institute, University of Sydney,
New South Wales

Dr Gary Deed
Chair, RACGP Specific Interests – Diabetes Network

Dr Joanne Dixon
National Clinical Director, Clinical Leader Genetic
Services, Genetic Health Service New Zealand

Professor Jenny Doust
Faculty of Health Sciences and Medicine,
Bond University, Queensland

Professor Peter Ebeling
Head of the Department of Medicine,
Monash Medical Centre, Victoria

Associate Professor Matt Edwards
Department of Paediatrics,
University of Western Sydney, New South Wales

Professor John Eisman
Director of Clinical Translation and Advanced
Education, Garvan Institute of Medical Research,
Darlinghurst, New South Wales

Dr Ben Ewald
Senior Lecturer in Epidemiology and General
Practitioner, Centre for Clinical Epidemiology
and Biostatistics, University of Newcastle,
New South Wales

Professor Kwun Fong
Prince Charles Hospital, Department of
Thoracic Medicine, Queensland

Professor Peter Frith
Respiratory Medicine, Flinders University,
South Australia

Clinical Professor Jack Goldblatt
School of Paediatrics and Child Health,
University of Western Australia, Western Australia

Professor Jonathon Golledge
Head of the Vascular Biology Unit, School of Medicine
and Dentistry, James Cook University, Queensland

Professor Paul Glasziou
Professor of Evidence-Based Medicine, Faculty of
Health Sciences and Medicine, Bond University,
Queensland

Associate Professor Jane Halliday
Public Health Genetics, Murdoch Childrens Research
Institute, Victoria

Dr James Harvey
Council member of Royal Australian and New Zealand
College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists,
South Australia

Associate Professor Kelsey Hegarty
Department of General Practice,
University of Melbourne, Victoria

Ms Cristy Henderson
Assistant Director, Bowel Screening Section, Cancer
and Palliative Care Branch, Population Health & Sport
Division, Department of Health

Dr Elizabeth Hindmarsh
General Practitioner, New South Wales

Associate Professor Warrick Inder
Department of Diabetes and Endocrinology,
Princess Alexandra Hospital, Queensland

Professor Stephen Lord
Senior Principal Research Fellow, Neuroscience
Research Australia, New South Wales

Professor Finlay Macrae
Head, Colorectal Medicine and Genetics,
Royal Melbourne Hospital, Victoria
Professor, Department of Medicine, University of
Melbourne, Royal Melbourne Hospital, Victoria

Dr Catherine Mandel
MRI Radiologist, Swinburne University of Technology
Honorary Senior Fellow, Department of Radiology,
University of Melbourne, Victoria

Professor Rebecca Mason
Professor of Endocrine Physiology,
School of Medical Sciences, Sydney Medical School,
University of Sydney, New South Wales

Clinical Professor Richard Mendelson
Royal Perth Hospital, University of Western Australia,
Western Australia

Professor Sylvia Metcalfe
Genetics Education & Health Research,
Murdoch Childrens Research Institute, Victoria

Dr Mark Morgan
General Practitioner, South Australia
Senior Lecturer, Discipline of General Practice,
University of Adelaide, South Australia

Professor Paul Norman
Winthrop Professor of Vascular Surgery,
University of Western Australia, Western Australia

Professor Mark Nelson
Chair, Discipline of General Practice,
University of Tasmania, Tasmania
Professional Research Fellow, Menzies Research
Institute, University of Tasmania, Tasmania

Mark Nevin
Senior Executive Officer, Faculty of Clinical Radiology,
Royal Australian and New Zealand College of
Radiologists, New South Wales

Professor Doug McEvoy
Senior Director, Adelaide Institute for Sleep Health;
Staff Consultant in Sleep and Respiratory Medicine
at Repatriation General Hospital and Flinders Medical
Centre, South Australia

Dr Nicki Murdoch
President, Paediatrics & Child Division, Royal
Australasian College of Physicians, New South Wales

Professor Frank Oberklaid
Director, Centre for Community Child Health,
Royal Children's Hospital, Victoria

Dr Jan Orman
GP Services Consultant, Black Dog Institute, Prince of Wales Hospital, New South Wales

Professor Kelly Phillips
Peter MacCallum Cancer Centre, Victoria

Professor Matthew Peters
Head of Respiratory Medicine, Concord Hospital, New South Wales

Professor Ian Reid
Deputy Dean, Faculty of Medical and Health Sciences, University of Auckland, New Zealand

Professor Ann Roche
National Centre for Education and Training on Addiction, Flinders University, South Australia

Professor John Saunders
Consultant Physician in Internal Medicine and Addiction Medicine, New South Wales

Professor Virginia Schmied
School of Nursing and Midwifery, University of Western Sydney, New South Wales

Associate Professor Jonathan Shaw
Baker IDI Heart & Diabetes Institute, Victoria

Professor Maria Fiatarone Singh
Chair of Exercise and Sport Science, Exercise, Health and Performance Group, Faculty of Health Sciences, Sydney Medical School, New South Wales

Associate Professor John Slavotinek
Gastroenterologist
Honorary Senior Associate, Cancer Council Victoria, Victoria

Professor Denis Spelman
Deputy Director, Clinical Infectious Diseases Unit and Head, Microbiology Department, Monash University, Victoria

Professor James St John
Gastroenterologist
Honorary Senior Associate, Cancer Council Victoria, Victoria

Dr Michael Tam
Staff Specialist, General Practice, University of New South Wales, New South Wales

Dr Wendy Tsui
RACGP Fellow, Family & Sports Medicine Centre, New South Wales

Dr Angela Taft
Professor and Director, Judith Lumley Centre, La Trobe University, Victoria

Dr Brendan White
Australian Dental Association (NSW Branch), New South Wales

Clinical Associate Professor Liz Wylie
Medicine and Pharmacology Royal Perth Hospital Unit, University of Western Australia, Western Australia

Professor Graeme Young
Flinders Centre for Innovation in Cancer, Flinders University, South Australia

Professor Helen Zorbas
Chief Executive Officer, Cancer Australia, New South Wales

Australian & New Zealand Society for Geriatric Medicine Council

Australasian Sleep Association

Australian Diabetes Society

Australian Dental Association

Cancer and Palliative Care Branch, Population Health & Sport Division, Department of Health

Cancer Australia

Cancer Council Victoria

Centre for Population Health, NSW Ministry of Health, Harm Reduction and Viral Hepatitis Branch

Continence Foundation of Australia

Haemochromatosis Society Australia

Human Genetics Society of Australasia

Dental Health Services Victoria

Exercise & Sports Science Australia

Kidney Health Australia

National Stroke Foundation

National Heart Foundation of Australia

NSW STI Programs Unit, Sydney Sexual Health Centre, Sydney Hospital, New South Wales

Optometry Australia

Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists

Representatives from Cancer Council Victoria

Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Radiologists

Royal Australian College of Ophthalmologists

SANE Australia

Urological Society of Australia and New Zealand

Acronyms

13vPCV	13-valent pneumococcal conjugate vaccine
23vPPV	23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine
AAA	abdominal aortic aneurysm
ABCD	asymmetry, border, colour, diameter
ABI	ankle:brachial index
ABS	Australian Bureau of Statistics
ACE	angiotensin converting enzyme
ACIR	Australian Childhood Immunisation Register
ACR	albumin-to-creatinine ratio
ACS	asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis
ADHD	attention deficit hyperactivity disorder
AEDC	Australian Early Development Census
AF	atrial fibrillation
ALA	alpha-linolenic acid
AMD	aged-related macular degeneration
APC	adenomatous polyposis coli
ApoE	apolipoprotein E
ARB	angiotensin receptor blocker
ASCIA	Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy
AUDIT-C	Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test – Consumption
AUSDRISK	Australian type 2 diabetes risk assessment tool
BCG	Bacillus Calmette-Guérin
BMD	bone mineral density
BMI	body mass index
BNP	B-type natriuretic peptide
BP	blood pressure
BRCA1	breast cancer susceptibility gene 1
BRCA2	breast cancer susceptibility gene 2
BUA	broadband ultrasound attenuation
CA	cancer antigen
CA125	cancer antigen 125
CAD	coronary artery disease
CALD	culturally and linguistically diverse
CCTA	coronary computed tomography angiography
CEA	carotid endarterectomy
CEITC	Centre for Excellence in Indigenous Tobacco Control
CF	cystic fibrosis
CHD	coronary heart disease
CKD	chronic kidney disease
CDK-EPI	Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration
COPD	chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
CRC	colorectal cancer
CRP	C-reactive protein
CT	computed tomography
CVD	cardiovascular disease
DALY	disability-adjusted life year
DASH	dietary approaches to stop hypertension
DBP	diastolic blood pressure
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
DLCN	Dutch Lipid Clinic Network (criteria)
DPA	docosapentaenoic acid
DRE	digital rectal examination
DT	diphtheria, tetanus
DTPa	diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (child version)
dTpa	diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (adolescent/adult version)
DXA	dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry
ECG	electrocardiogram
EFG	elevated, firm, growing for more than one month
eGFR	estimated glomerular filtration rate
EPDS	Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale
ESRD	end-stage renal disease
FAP	familial adenomatous polyposis
FH	familial hypercholesterolaemia
FHSQ	family history screening questionnaire
FOBT	faecal occult blood test
GP	general practitioner
GPCOG	general practitioner assessment of cognition
HbA1c	glycated haemoglobin
HCG	human chorionic gonadotrophin
HDL	high-density lipoprotein

HDL-C	high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol
HHC	hereditary haemochromatosis
Hib	haemophilus influenzae type b
HIV	human immunodeficiency virus
HNPCC	hereditary non-polyposis colon cancer
HPV	human papillomavirus
hsCRP	high sensitivity C-reactive protein
HSIL	high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion
IADL	instrumental activities of daily living
IBIS	International Breast Cancer Intervention Study
IFG	impaired fasting glucose
IGT	impaired glucose tolerance
IPV	inactivated polio vaccine
IS	intussusception
KICA	Kimberley Indigenous Cognitive Assessment tool
LDL	low-density lipoprotein
LDL-C	low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol
LSIL	low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion
LUTS	lower urinary tract symptoms
LVH	left ventricular hypertrophy
MBS	Medicare Benefits Schedule
MCH	mean corpuscular haemoglobin
MCV	mean corpuscular volume
MI	myocardial infarction
MMR	measles, mumps and rubella
MMRV	measles, mumps, rubella and varicella
MMSE	mini-mental state examination
MRI	magnetic resonance imaging
MS	multiple sclerosis
MSM	men who have sex with men
MSU	mid-stream urine
MTHFR	methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase
MUKSB	Modified UK Simon Broome (criteria)
NAAT	nucleic acid amplification test
NHMRC	National Health and Medical Research Council
NIP	National Immunisation Program
NIPS	National Immunisation Program Schedule
NIPT	non-invasive prenatal test
NMSC	non-melanocytic skin cancer
NTD	neural tube defect
Pap test	Papanicolaou test
OSA	obstructive sleep apnoea
PBS	Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PEDS	parents' evaluation of developmental status
PET-CT	positron emission tomography – computed tomography
PLCO	Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian trial
PND	postnatal depression
PVD	peripheral vascular disease
RACGP	The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners
RCT	randomised controlled trial
SBP	systolic blood pressure
SCC	squamous cell carcinoma
SES	socioeconomic status
SIDS	sudden infant death syndrome
SMMSE	standardised mini-mental state examination
SNAP	smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity
SNP	single nucleotide polymorphism
SOS	speed of sound
SPF	sun protection factor
SSRI	selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor
STI	sexually transmissible infection
SUDI	sudden unexpected death in infancy
T2D	type 2 diabetes
TB	tuberculosis
TG	triglyceride
TGA	Therapeutic Goods Administration
TIA	transient ischaemic attack
TUGT	timed up and go test
UACR	urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio
UKCTOCS	UK Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening
USPSTF	US Preventive Services Task Force
UV	ultraviolet
VIVAS	Vaccination Information and Vaccination Administration System
VV	varicella vaccination
VZV	varicella zoster virus
WHO	World Health Organization

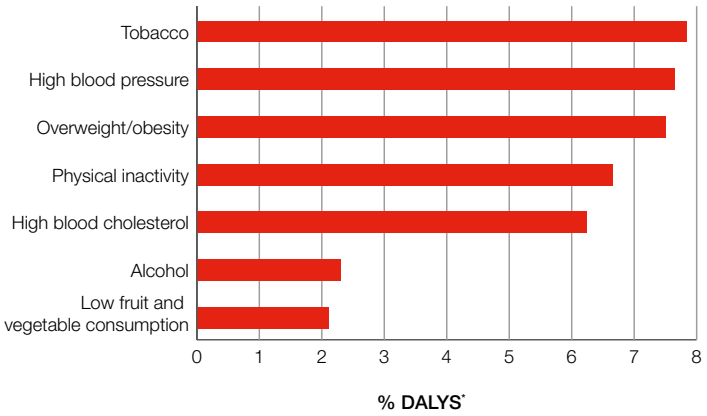
1. Contents

I. Introduction

General practice is at the forefront of healthcare in Australia and in a pivotal position to deliver preventive healthcare. More than 137 million general practice consultations take place annually in Australia and 85% of the Australian population consult a general practitioner (GP) at least once a year.[1] Preventive healthcare is an important activity in general practice. It includes the prevention of illness, the early detection of specific disease, and the promotion and maintenance of health. The partnership between GP and patient can help people reach their goals of maintaining or improving health. Preventive care is also critical in addressing the health disparities faced by disadvantaged and vulnerable population groups.

Prevention of illness is the key to Australia's future health – both individually and collectively. About 32% of Australia's total burden of disease can be attributed to modifiable risk factors (Figure I.1 and Table I.1).[2]

Figure I.1. Leading risk factors contributing to the burden of disease[3]



*Total burden of disease and injury measured by disability-adjusted life year (DALY)

A healthy lifestyle is vital for preventing disease, including prevention of cancer. Cancer Australia[4] summarises the recommendations for adults to reduce their risk of cancer and stay healthy as the following:

- Do not smoke
- Maintain a healthy weight
- Be active
- Eat a balanced and nutritious diet
- Limit alcohol consumption
- Be sun smart
- Protect against infection

The evidence of associations between behavioural and biomedical risk factors and chronic diseases is summarised in Table I.1.

Table I.1. Strong evidence of direct associations between selected chronic diseases and behavioural and biomedical risk factors[5]

Chronic disease	Behavioural Tobacco smoking	Behavioural Insufficient physical activity	Behavioural Excessive alcohol consumption	Behavioural Dietary risks	Biomedical Obesity	Biomedical High blood pressure	Biomedical Abnormal blood lipids
CVD	•	•	—	•*	•	•	•
Stroke	•	•	•	—	•	•	•
Type 2 diabetes	•	•	—	•*	•	—	—
Osteoporosis	•	•	•	•†	—	—	—
Colorectal cancer	•	—	•	•‡	•	—	—
Oral health	•§	—	•‖	•#	—	—	—
CKD	•	—	—	—	•	•	—
Breast cancer (female)	—	—	•	—	•**	—	—
Depression	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
Osteoarthritis	—	—	—	—	•	—	—
Rheumatoid arthritis	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
Lung cancer	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cervical cancer††	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
COPD	•	—	—	—	—	—	—
Asthma	•	—	—	—	—	—	—

• Strong evidence in support of a direct association between the chronic disease and risk factor

— There is either not a direct association or the evidence for a direct association is not strong

*For coronary heart disease and type 2 diabetes, dietary risks relate to high intake of saturated fat

†For osteoporosis, dietary risks relate to insufficient calcium and vitamin D. The recommendation is to enhance vitamin D levels through adequate sun exposure and/or supplements if required

‡For colorectal cancer (CRC), dietary risks relate to high intakes of processed (preserved) meat. In addition, a high intake of red meat is associated with an increased risk of CRC. The *Australian dietary guidelines* (ADG) therefore recommend that processed meat intake should be limited (also because of its high saturated fat content). In addition, to enhance dietary variety and reduce some of the health risks associated with consuming red meat, the ADG recommend Australian adults should consume up to a maximum of 455 g per week (one serve [65 g] per day) of lean red meats

§The evidence for tobacco smoking and oral health relate to oral cancer and adult periodontal diseases

‖The evidence for excessive alcohol consumption and oral health relate to oral cancer

#For oral health, dietary risks relate to amount and frequency of free sugars for dental caries, soft drinks and fruit juices for dental erosion, excess fluoride for enamel developmental defects, and deficiency of vitamin C for periodontal disease

**The evidence for obesity and breast cancer is for postmenopausal women

††Persistent infection with the human papillomavirus (HPV) is a central cause of cervical cancer. HPV infection is not identified in Table I.1 as it only includes those risk factors that are implicated in more than one chronic disease and have the greatest prevalence within the population. It is important to recognise that the behavioural risk factors of multiple sexual partners and early age at initiation of sexual activity reflect the probability of being infected with HPV

The chronic diseases included in Table I.1 are those that currently contribute the most to burden of disease and/or are the focus of ongoing national surveillance efforts

The behavioural and biomedical risk factors included in Table I.1 are those that are implicated in more than one chronic disease and have the greatest prevalence within the population

ADG, Australian dietary guidelines; CKD, chronic kidney disease; COPD, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; CRC, colorectal cancer; CVD, cardiovascular disease; HPV, human papillomavirus

The Red Book

The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (RACGP) has published the *Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice* (Red Book) since 1989 to support evidence-based preventive activities in primary care. The Red Book is now widely accepted as the main guide to the provision of preventive care in Australian general practice.

Purpose

The Red Book is designed to provide the general practice team with guidance on opportunistic and proactive preventive care. It provides a comprehensive and concise set of recommendations for patients in general practice with additional information about tailoring advice depending on risk and need. The Red Book provides the evidence and reasons for the efficient and effective use of healthcare resources in general practice.

The Red Book's companion publication, *National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people,* 2nd edn, is intended for all health professionals delivering primary healthcare to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

Scope

The Red Book covers primary (preventing the initial occurrence of a disorder) and secondary (preventive early detection and intervention) activities. These guidelines focus on preventive activities applicable to substantial portions of the general practice population rather than specific subgroups. This means, in general, recommendations apply to asymptomatic (low-risk) people. However, there is an emphasis on equity, with recommendations aimed at major disadvantaged groups at higher risk of disease and those who are less likely to receive preventive care.

These guidelines do not include:

- detailed information on the management of risk factors or disease (eg what medications to use when treating hypertension)
- information about the prevention of infectious diseases. This information has been limited largely to immunisation and some sexually transmissible infections (STIs).

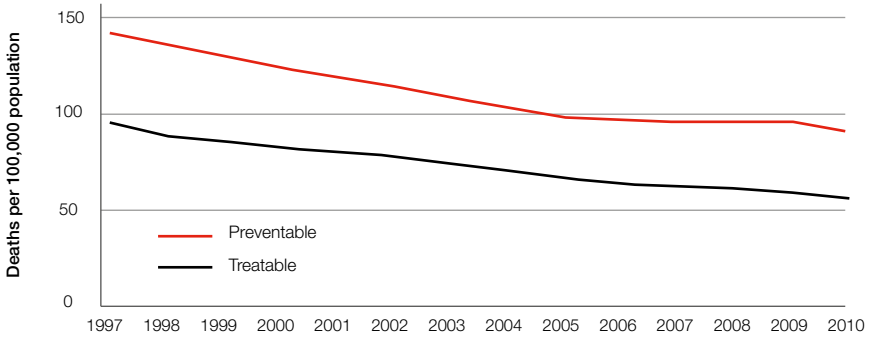
There is limited advice about travel medicine. This information can be obtained from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention at wwwnc.cdc.gov/travel or World Health Organization (WHO) International Travel and Health at www.who.int/ith/en

The Australian experience

The role of general practice in prevention has been recognised by the Council of Australian Governments (COAG)[6] and in the Australian Government's National Preventative Health Strategy and National Primary Health Care Strategic Framework.[2,7]

Deaths and hospitalisations from preventable illness have continued to decline in Australia. However, the leading causes of death and disability in Australia are preventable or able to be delayed by early treatment and intervention (Figure I.2).[8]

Figure I.2. Age-standardised death rates for potentially avoidable deaths, 1997–2010*[9]



*Deaths among people <75 years of age that are potentially avoidable within the present healthcare system

Potentially avoidable deaths are divided into potentially preventable deaths (cases amenable to screening and primary prevention) and treatable deaths (cases from potentially treatable conditions amenable to therapeutic interventions). There were 32,919 potentially avoidable deaths in Australia in 2010; 62% were classified as potentially preventable and 38% as potentially treatable.[8] Preventable death rates fell from 142 to 91 deaths per 100,000 between 1997 and 2010 (36%), and treatable death rates fell by 41% (from 97 to 57 deaths per 100,000)

Reproduced with permission from Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2014. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.

An Australian review[10] concluded that lifestyle interventions could have a large impact on population health. The absolute cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk approach and screening for diabetes and chronic kidney disease (CKD) were also given high priority for action.

Despite this evidence and wide acceptance of its importance, preventive interventions in general practice remain underused, being the primary reason for the consultation in only seven of every 100 clinical encounters.[11] This is small when it is considered that preventable chronic diseases, along with biomedical risk factors, account for approximately one-fifth of all problems currently managed in Australian general practice.[12]

Each preventive activity uses up some of the available time that GPs have to spend with their patients. It may also involve direct or indirect costs to the patient. Much more needs to be done to support and improve proper evidence-based preventive strategies, and to minimise practices that are not beneficial or have been proven to be harmful.

The RACGP has been championing this cause since its foundation, and encourages all general practices, GPs and their teams to prioritise evidence-based preventive health activities.

Benefits and harms of preventive health activities

'Prevention is better than cure' makes intuitive sense. Yet there is evidence that some preventive activities are not effective, some are actually harmful. It has been said 'all screening programs do some harm; some do good as well'.[13] Screening of asymptomatic patients may lead to overdiagnosis, causing needless anxiety, appointments, tests, drugs and even operations, and may leave the patient less healthy as a consequence. Therefore, it is crucial that evidence clearly demonstrates that benefits outweigh those harms for each preventive activity.

Determining whether a preventive activity is beneficial, harmful or of indeterminate effect (ie there is not enough evidence on which to base a decision) requires a consistent, unbiased, evidence-based approach.

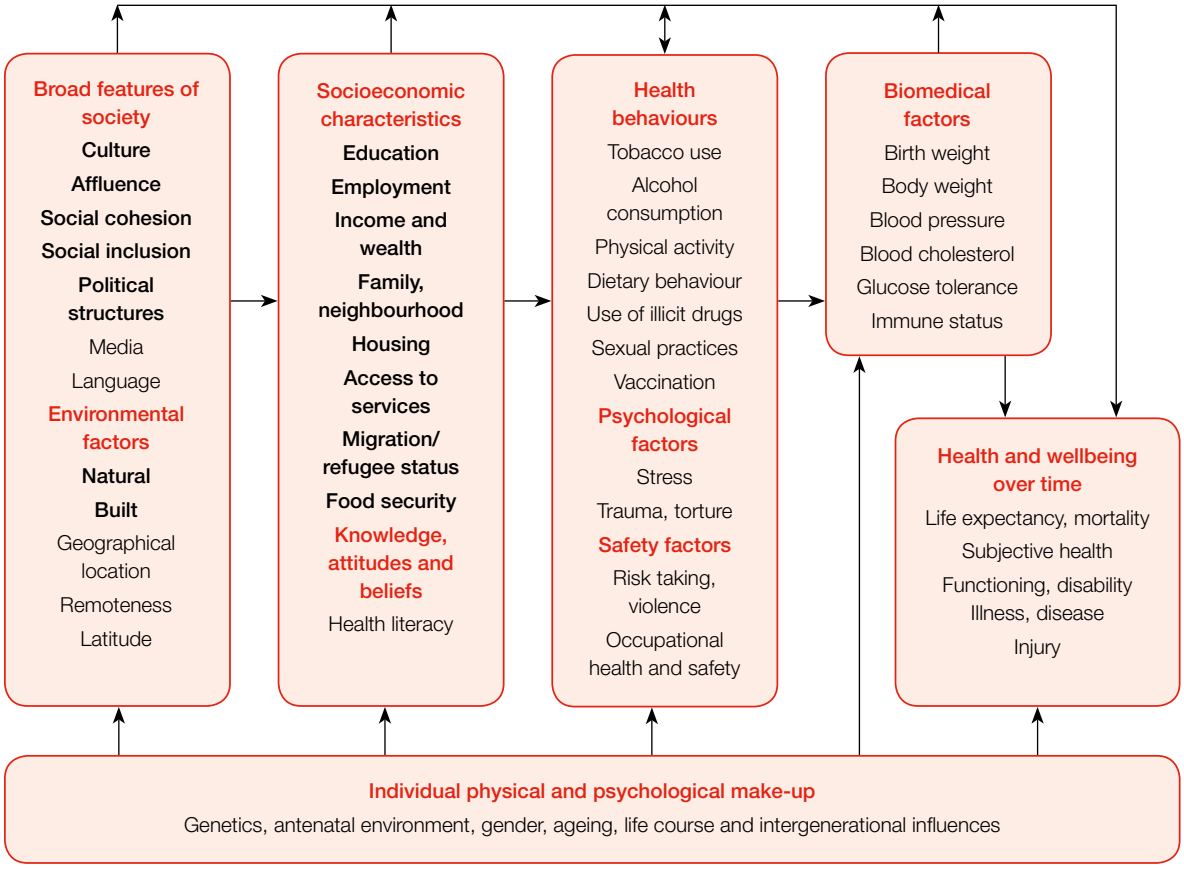
Cancer screening, in particular, can polarise different sectors of the health profession and broader community. The objective interpretation of evidence, balancing harms and benefits, and considering overdiagnosis and overtreatment is a goal of the Red Book.

In the Red Book, the RACGP provides information to assist GPs in caring for their patients, including in areas where the evidence is uncertain or contentious. Screening activities are only recommended where evidence demonstrates that benefits outweigh harms. Chapter 15 provides some guidance on common tests where this is not the case or where the evidence is either unclear or not available.

Prevention in the practice population

The risk of illness and disease is associated with a range of factors that operate on the individual across the lifecycle. For example, poor nutrition and lack of antenatal care during pregnancy are associated with later risk of chronic diseases in the child. Risk behaviours in childhood may become entrenched, leading to progressive physiological changes that can cause chronic diseases in later life. All these factors are in turn influenced by the social determinants of health, which operate at the local community and broader societal levels; these are poverty, housing, education and economic development (Figure I.3). Thus, it is highly desirable for general practice to think beyond the preventive healthcare needs of the individual patient, towards a practice population approach to primary prevention.

Figure I.3. The determinants of health and illness[9]



Note: Bold highlights selected social determinants of health

Reproduced with permission from Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2014. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.

General practice has a practical role to play in addressing these determinants and helping to break the cycle that may exist linking social and economic factors to illness and injury. This requires a systematic approach across the whole practice population, not just for those who seek out or are most receptive to preventive care. This may include auditing medical records to identify those who are missing out, using special strategies to support patients with low literacy, and being proactive in following up patients who are most at risk. It will usually require teamwork within the practice as well as links with other services.

General practice also has a broader role in facilitating health improvement for vulnerable and disadvantaged groups in the local community, in association with other services and providers. In some cases, this may involve advocacy for their needs. Information on local vulnerable and disadvantaged groups and their access to healthcare can be obtained from local Primary Health Networks (PHNs) or state and territory health networks. Measures to improve access to preventive healthcare by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are especially important given their higher burden of disease and the barriers that exist to preventive healthcare. More information is available in the *National guide to preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people,* 2nd edn.

Screening versus case finding

Many clinicians confuse screening and case-finding tests. Screening is defined as 'the examination of asymptomatic people in order to classify them as likely or unlikely to have a disease'.[14] The primary purpose of screening tests is to detect early disease in apparently healthy individuals.

Case finding is the examination of an individual or group suspected of having, or at risk of, the condition. Case finding is a targeted approach to identifying conditions in select patients who may already have symptoms.[15]

A diagnostic test is any kind of medical test performed to establish the presence (or absence) of disease as a basis for treatment decisions in symptomatic or screen-positive individuals (confirmatory test). Examples include taking a mid-stream urine (MSU) sample for evaluation of a urinary tract infection and performing a mammogram for a suspicious breast lump.

Screening and case finding carry different ethical obligations. If a clinician initiates screening in asymptomatic individuals, there needs to be conclusive evidence that the procedure can positively affect the natural history of the disorder. Moreover, the risks of screening must be carefully considered as the patient has not asked the health professional for assistance.

This situation is somewhat different from case finding, where the patient has presented with a particular problem or has asked for some level of assistance. In this situation, there is no guarantee of benefit of the tests undertaken. It could be argued that there is at least some implied exposure to risk (eg performing colonoscopy to investigate abdominal pain).

Opportunistic versus systematic prevention

Most preventive activities are undertaken in Australia opportunistically – that is when patients present for other reasons, and the preventive activity is an add-on.[16] This approach is supported by evidence, which shows that visits just for 'a general check-up' are not effective or necessary.[17]

However, systematic approaches to register and recall patients for some specific targeted conditions are worthwhile – including childhood immunisations; and screening for cervical, breast and colorectal cancers (CRC), and diabetes. Proactive recall of patients for screening is warranted for high-risk groups, those who may have difficulty accessing services and for conditions where population coverage has been identified by the government as a public health priority.[15]

Screening principles

The World Health Organization (WHO) has produced guidelines[18,19] for the effectiveness of screening programs. These and the National Health Service's (NHS) guidelines[20] in the UK have been kept in mind in the development of recommendations about screening in the Red Book.

Condition

- It should be an important health problem.
- It should have a recognisable latent or early symptomatic stage.
- The natural history of the condition, including development from latent to declared disease, should be adequately understood.

Test

- It should be simple, safe, precise and validated.
- It should be acceptable to the target population.
- The distribution of test values in the target population should be known and a suitable cut-off level defined and agreed.

Treatment

- There should be an effective treatment for patients identified, with evidence that early treatment leads to better outcomes.
- There should be an agreed policy on who should be treated and how they should be treated.

Outcome

- There should be evidence of improved mortality, morbidity or quality of life as a result of screening, and the benefits of screening should outweigh the harm.
- The cost of case finding (including diagnosis and treatment of patients who are diagnosed) should be economically balanced in relation to possible expenditure on medical care as a whole.

Consumers

- Consumers should be informed of the evidence so they can make an informed choice about participation.

In Australia, there is an increasing number of Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) items for health assessments in particular population groups: Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander children and adults, refugees, people with an intellectual disability, those aged 45–49 years (with a risk factor), and those aged ≥75 years. There is evidence that these assessments improve the likelihood of preventive care being received.[21] However, it is important that such 'health checks' involve preventive interventions where there is clear evidence of their effectiveness.

II. Patient education and health literacy

Impact of patient education

Patient education and counselling contribute to behaviour change for the primary prevention of disease.[21] More broadly, they may also help to create greater 'health literacy' – the knowledge and skills patients require to maintain their own health, including use of health services. The use of behavioural techniques, especially for self-monitoring, is recommended, as is the use of personal communication and written or other audiovisual materials.[22]

Patients view the general practitioner (GP) as a key first contact and credible source of preventive advice. Factors that increase the effectiveness of patient education delivered by GPs include:

- assessing the patient's health literacy[23]
- the patient's sense of trust in their GP[24]
- face-to-face delivery[25]
- patient involvement in decision making[26–28]
- highlighting the benefits and costs[29,30]
- strategies to help the patient remember what they have been told[31]
- tailoring the information to the patient's interest in change[32]
- strategies that address the difficulty in adherence[28,33]
- the use of decision aids.[34]

Many preventive activities involve a change in health-related behaviour. In general practice, it may take at least six to eight sessions to discuss and see changes to diet, physical activity or weight loss. This will often require referral, which should be followed up by the general practice. As the patient plays a large role in making this happen, it is useful to facilitate more active inclusion of patients in their care. This process is an essential component of self-management support strategies[35,36] and has the potential to increase the patient's responsibility for their health. In addition, it:

- enhances the quality of communication[37,38]
- enhances the doctor–patient consultation[26]
- can reduce the cost of aspects of care through better informed patients[27]
- increases the demand and use of appropriate referral to other health professionals and agencies[38]
- increases adherence to recommended preventive activities and therapeutic regimens.[38,39]

For those whose first language is not English, a professional interpreter should be considered.

Approaches to patient education

Patients need to develop their own understanding of the problem and what can be done about it. For simple behavioural changes, such as having a cervical cancer screening test, patients weigh up the perceived benefits and costs.[40] These benefits and costs may include answers to the following questions:

- How big is the problem to the individual?
- What are the consequences of not doing the test?
- What are the benefits?
- What are the barriers?

Some health education may require more complex actions over a period of time, such as changing diet, stopping smoking or increasing physical activity.

There are a number of theoretical approaches to understanding and supporting behaviour change including the:

- Theory of planned behaviour[41]
- Health belief model[42]
- capability, opportunity and motivation (COM-B) system, which has been proposed by Michie et al as a way of representing the necessary conditions for behaviour change to occur[43]
- 'stages of change model',[44] which proposes five stages of change, which are viewed as a cyclical, ongoing process during which the person has differing levels of motivation or readiness to change, and the ability to relapse or repeat a stage. Although there is a lack of evidence for greater effectiveness of stage-based approaches,[45] this model provides a useful framework for clinicians to identify patients' interest in behaviour change in the consultation and to provide tailored support in a way that is time efficient and likely to be well received.[46]

Support from the GP and/or practice nurse may involve motivational interviewing. This is an evidence-based counselling technique based on a therapeutic partnership that acknowledges and explores the patient's ambivalence about a behaviour in a way that allows them to clarify what goals are important to them and to organise their reasons in a way that supports actions.

Motivational interviewing is a counselling philosophy that values patient autonomy and mutual respect, and the use of open-ended questions, affirmations, reflection and summarising.[47]

Further information about motivational interviewing and its application in general practice can be found in The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) *Smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice* (www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/snap) and *Putting prevention into practice: Guidelines for the implementation of prevention in the general practice setting* (Green Book; www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/greenbook).

Health inequity

It is well recognised that socioeconomic disadvantage has a profound impact on people's health, and GPs are often in a good position to confront this.[48]

However, poverty is not evenly spread across Australia, and it is likely that GPs who see some patients with socioeconomic disadvantage will see many. Similarly, GPs are not evenly spread with respect to poverty. The Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS) have shown that, in 2006, 11% of GPs worked in the most disadvantaged areas, while 24% worked in the least disadvantaged.[49]

Healthcare in communities that are socioeconomically deprived is often complex. As well as having more chronic health conditions, and more health behaviours leading to increased risk, there may be a lack of local support and infrastructure to improve the situation. General practices are often one of the few resources patients have to call on. There are often significant personal and social barriers to achieving change. As well as good communication skills, GPs may need to help patients navigate health, housing, welfare and legal systems. This often makes for more-frequent, longer, more-complex consultations. However, the long-term relationships GPs develop with patients are significant enablers for patients who are socioeconomically deprived to be able to make changes.

Health equity issues are more complex than just socioeconomic factors. There are specific issues for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, where an ongoing history of colonisation, dispossession and racism interact with a lack of economic opportunity. The *National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people*, 2nd edn[50] provides extensive detail on specific preventive care issues facing Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, and the health equity material canvassed here should be read in conjunction with those guidelines. They provide much more in-depth and important guidance on preventive healthcare strategies that are recommended for practitioners working with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and communities. In addition, GPs should optimise their use of Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) Item 715 that supports health checks in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and their use of Close the Gap provisions in ensuring affordable access to medicines. GPs should also proactively address cost barriers to referral to other services faced by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples.

Supporting patient education and health literacy in disadvantaged groups

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- The complex needs and health problems of disadvantaged groups, and the interactions between social, psychological, environmental and physical determinants of health mean that special effort is required for patient education to be effective.
- Socioeconomic disadvantage and low health literacy are linked. Health literacy is a key factor in how patient education leads to patient empowerment. It allows individuals to access, understand and use information to negotiate the health system and support self-management.[51] Health literacy is important as low health literacy is associated with poorer health outcomes and lower utilisation of health services such as screening and preventive care.
- Other groups that require particular focus in patient education include Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and culturally and linguistically diverse (CALD) groups.[52]

What can GPs do?

A range of strategies can be used by GPs to help patients with low health literacy and to promote health-related behaviour changes.[51,53] These include:

- specific communication techniques such as asking patients to 'teach back' what has been taught to them and the 'ask me 3' health education program based on three patient-led questions[54] (https://npsf.site-ym.com/default.asp?page=askme3)
- motivational interviewing and counselling techniques
- plain-language and culturally appropriate written materials (explicitly asking about reading skills may be important)
- use of web-based or computer-based programs (explicitly asking about internet access, eg at home or through a library may be important)
- helping patients navigate the healthcare system to improve access to care, for example, by working in collaboration with other services such as community health centres and consumer organisations to access community health and group education programs.

Effective patient education for CALD populations means ensuring that health services and messages are accessible and relevant. GPs should:

- offer interpreter services during consultations. There is good evidence that interpreter services improve care experience and clinical outcomes[55]
- use patient education materials in plain English or those that are culturally and linguistically sensitive (eg have a range of patient material in relevant different languages in your practice)
- link individuals to specific community-based health programs.[56,57]

Cultural competence is important in providing appropriate patient education to all communities. This is particularly important in working with Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities.[58] It is important for GPs to better appreciate Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples' perspectives on health, culture and history, and provide services within a culturally appropriate framework.[59] This could be facilitated through:

- reading about the history and impact of colonisation on Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and their health, nationally and locally[60]
- arranging Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultural awareness training for themselves and practice staff (www.racgp.org.au/yourracgp/faculties/aboriginal/education/resources-for-gps-and-practice-staff/cultural-awareness)
- linking your practice and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients to local Aboriginal community controlled health services[61]
- developing relationships with your local Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander community, and resources, people and services that can provide you with assistance and cultural mentorship.

III. Development of the Red Book

The Red Book, 9th edn, has been developed by a team of general practitioners (GPs) and experts to ensure that the content is the most valuable and useful for GPs and their teams. The content broadly conforms to the highest evidence-based standards according to the principles underlying the Appraisal of Guidelines Research and Evaluation (AGREE) tool.[62,63]

The dimensions addressed are:

- scope and purpose
- clarity of presentation
- rigour of development
- stakeholder involvement
- applicability
- editorial independence.

The Red Book maintains developmental rigour, editorial independence, and relevance and applicability to general practice.

Recommendations

The recommendations in the Red Book are based on current, evidence-based guidelines for preventive activities. Focus has been on those most relevant to Australian general practice. Usually, this means that the recommendations are based on Australian guidelines such as those endorsed by the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC).

Where NHMRC guidelines are not available or recent, other sources have been used, such as guidelines from the National Heart Foundation of Australia, Canadian or US preventive guidelines, or the results of systematic reviews. References to support these recommendations are listed. However, particular references may relate only to part of the recommendation (eg only relating to one of the high-risk groups listed), and other references in the section may have been considered in formulating the overall recommendation.

These recommendations are based on the best available information at the time of writing (May 2015 to May 2016). Any updated information will be posted on The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) website. More information and guidelines can be found on the NHMRC website www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications, the Australian Government clinical guidelines portal (www.clinicalguidelines.gov.au) and the Cochrane Collaboration website (www.cochrane.org).

IV. How to use the Red Book

The Red Book is designed to be used in a number of ways, all of which can be useful in day-to-day general practice. The Red Book can be used as a:

- guide to establish who is most at risk and for whom screening or preventive care is most appropriate
- refresher to check the latest recommendations
- reminder to check at a glance what preventive activities are to be performed in various age groups and how often
- checklist of preventive activities used according to an individual patient's health profile
- patient education tool, to demonstrate to patients the evidence that exists for preventive activities
- study guide – a comprehensive list of references is provided in each chapter. This allows more in-depth information on a particular topic.

Organisational detail

The information in the Red Book is organised into three levels.

The first level is the lifecycle chart, which highlights when preventive activities should be performed and the optimum frequency for each activity. The lifecycle chart is organised by age and clinical topic. Simply check the column under a particular age group to see what activities should be considered for the patient. The preventive activities that are recommended for everyone within a particular age range, and for which there is sound research evidence, are shaded in red. Activities to be performed only in patients with risk factors or where the evidence is not as strong are shaded in light red or pink.

A copy of this chart can be downloaded and attached to the patient record as a systematic reminder for preventive activities. General practitioners (GPs) can also use it as a wall chart or keep it handy on the desk.

The second level is more detailed and presents a summary of recommendations in addition to tables that identify what preventive care should be provided for particular groups in the population. This edition of the Red Book adopts the existing National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) levels of evidence and grades of recommendations.[64] Future editions will consider adopting the GRADE system (www.gradeworkinggroup.org) for evaluating the quality of evidence for outcomes reported in systematic reviews.

Recommendations in the tables are graded according to the levels of evidence and strength of recommendation. The levels of evidence are coded by the roman numerals I–IV while the strength of recommendation is coded by the letters A–D. Practice Points are employed where no good evidence is available. Refer to Table IV.1 for more information.

Table IV.1. Coding scheme used for levels of evidence and grades of recommendation[64]	
Levels of evidence	
Level	**Explanation**
I	Evidence obtained from a systematic review of level II studies
II	Evidence obtained from a randomised controlled trial (RCT)
III–1	Evidence obtained from a pseudo-randomised controlled trial (ie alternate allocation or some other method)
III–2	Evidence obtained from a comparative study with concurrent controls: • non-randomised, experimental trial • cohort study • case-control study • interrupted time series with a control group
III–3	Evidence obtained from a comparative study without concurrent controls: • historical control study • two or more single arm study • interrupted time series without a parallel control group
IV	Case series with either post-test or pre-test/post-test outcomes
Practice Point	Opinions of respected authorities, based on clinical experience, descriptive studies or reports of expert committees
Grades of recommendations	
Grade	**Explanation**
A	Body of evidence can be trusted to guide practice
B	Body of evidence can be trusted to guide practice in most situations
C	Body of evidence provides some support for recommendation(s) but care should be taken in its application
D	Body of evidence is weak and recommendation must be applied with caution
Only key references used to formulate the recommendations are included in the tables. Where the evidence is available on the internet, the web link is given to enable easy access to original materials. There is also information on how the preventive care should be implemented, for example, a brief outline of the method of screening	

Finally, there is a third level of information, which is on particular disadvantaged population groups that may be at risk of not receiving preventive care and what should be done to increase their chance of preventive care.

References – Chapters I–IV

1. Britt H MG, Henderson J, Bayram C, et al. General practice activity in Australia 2014–15. Sydney: Sydney University Press, 2015.
2. Australian Government Preventative Health Taskforce. Australia: The healthiest country by 2020 – National preventative health strategy. Canberra: Commonwealth of Australia, 2009. Available at www.preventativehealth.org.au/internet/preventativehealth/publishing.nsf/content/AEC223A781D64FF0CA2575FD00075DD0/$File/nphs-overview.pdf [Accessed 15 December 2015].
3. Begg S, Vos T BB, Stevenson C, Stanley L, Lopez AD. The burden of disease and injury in Australia 2003. Canberra: AIHW, 2007.
4. Cancer Australia. Cancer Australia position statements. Surrey Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2016. Available at https://canceraustralia.gov.au/publications-and-resources/position-statements/lifestyle-risk-factors-and-primary-prevention-cancer [Accessed 5 May 2016].
5. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Chronic disease risk factors. Canberra: AIHW, 2016. Available at www.aihw.gov.au/chronic-diseases/risk-factors [Accessed 3 May 2016].
6. Council of Australian Governments Health Services. Promoting good health, prevention and early intervention. Canberra: COAG, 2006. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/budget/publishing.nsf/Content/budget2006-hfact37.htm [Accessed 15 December 2015].
7. Department of Health. National Primary Health Care Strategic Framework. Canberra: DOH, 2013. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/Content/nphc-strategic-framework [Accessed 18 March 2016].
8. Steering Committee for the Review of Government Service Provision. National agreement performance information 2011–12: National healthcare agreement. Canberra: Productivity Commission, 2011.
9. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2014. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.
10. Vos T, Carter R, Barendregt J, et al. Assessing cost-effectiveness in prevention (ACE–Prevention): Final report. Herston, Qld: University of Queensland; and Burwood, Vic: Deakin University, 2010.
11. Mazza D, Shand LK, Warren N, Keleher H, Browning CJ, Bruce EJ. General practice and preventive health care: A view through the eyes of community members. Med J Aust 2011;195(4):180–83.
12. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Chronic diseases and associated risk factors in Australia. Canberra: AIHW, 2006. Available at www.aihw.gov.au/publication-detail/?id=6442467914 [Accessed 5 May 2016].
13. Gray JA, Patnick J, Blanks RG. Maximising benefit and minimising harm of screening. BMJ 2008;336(7642):480–83.
14. Morrison AS. Screening. In: Rothman KJ, Greenland S, Lash TL, editors. Modern epidemiology, 2nd edn. Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven,1998.
15. Aldrich R, Kemp L, Williams JS, et al. Using socioeconomic evidence in clinical practice guidelines. BMJ 2003;327(7426):1283–85.
16. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice. 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2015.
17. Krogsbøll LT, Jørgensen KJ, Grønhøj Larsen C, Gøtzsche PC. General health checks in adults for reducing morbidity and mortality from disease: Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ 2012;345:e7191.
18. World Health Organization. Screening for various cancers. Geneva: WHO, 2008. Available at www.who.int/cancer/detection/variouscancer/en [Accessed 3 May 2016].
19. Wilson J, Jungner Y. Principles and practices of screening for disease. Geneva: World Health Organization, 1968.
20. UK National Health Services. What is screening? London: UK National Screening Committee, 2015. Available at www.nhs.uk/Livewell/Screening/Pages/screening.aspx#what-is [Accessed 6 January 2016].
21. Bouleware LE, Barnes GJ, Wilson RF, et al. Systematic review: The value of the periodic health evaluation. Ann Intern Med 2007;146:289–300.
22. Dolan M, Simons-Morton D, Ramirez G, Frankowski R, Green L, Mains D. A meta-analysis of trials evaluating patient education and counselling for three groups of preventive health behaviors. Patient Educ Couns 1997;32(3):157–73.
23. Nutbeam D. Building health literacy in Australia. Med J Aust 2009;191(10):525–26.
24. Trachtenberg F, Dugan E, Hall M. How patients' trust relates to their involvement in medical care. J Fam Pract 2005;54(4):344–52.
25. Ellis S, Speroff T, Dittus R, Brown A, Pichert J, Elasy T. Diabetes patient education: A meta-analysis and meta-regression. Pat Educ Couns 2004;52(1):97–105.
26. Lewin S, Skea Z, Entwistle V, Zwarenstein M, Dick J. Interventions for providers to promote a patient-centred approach in clinical consultations. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2002;4: CD003267.
27. Mead N, Bower P. Patient-centred consultations and outcomes in primary care. Patient Educ Couns 2002;48(1):51–61.
28. Rao J, Weinberger M, Kroenke K. Visit-specific expectations and patient-centred outcomes: Literature review. Arch Fam Med 2000;9(10):1149–55.
29. Schauffler H, Rodriguez T, Milstein A. Health education and patient satisfaction. J Fam Pract 1996;42(1):62–68.
30. Littell J, Girvin H. Stages of change: A critique. Behav Modif 2002;26(2):223–73.
31. Ley P, editor. Patients' understanding and recall in clinical communication failure. London: Academic Press, 1983.
32. Steptoe A, Kerry S, Rink E, Hilton S. The impact of behavioral counseling on stage of change in fat intake, physical activity, and cigarette smoking in adults at

increased risk of coronary heart disease. Am J Public Health 2001;91(2):265–69.

33. Branch L, Rabiner D. Rediscovering the patient's role in receiving health promotion services. Med Care 2000;38(1):70–77.
34. O'Connor AM, Bennett CL, Stacey D, et al. Decision aids for people facing health treatment or screening decisions. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009;3:CD001431.
35. Warsi A, Wang P, LaValley M, Avorn J, Solomon D. Self-management education programs in chronic disease: A systematic review and methodologic critique of the literature. Arch Intern Med 2004;164(15):1641–49.
36. Ofman J, Badamgarav E, Henning J, et al. Does disease management improve clinical and economic outcomes in patients with chronic diseases? A systematic review. Am J Med 2004;117(3):182–92.
37. Joos S, Hickam D, Gordon G, Baker L. Effects of physician communication intervention on patient care outcomes. J Gen Intern Med 1996;11(3):147–55.
38. Hibbard J. Engaging health care consumers to improve quality of care. Med Care 2003;41(1 Suppl):I61–70.
39. Bodenheimer T, Wagner E, Grumbach K. Improving primary care for patients with chronic illness. JAMA 2002;288(14):1775–79.
40. Rosenstock I. The health belief model and preventative health behaviour. Health Educ Monogr 1974;2:27–57.
41. Armitage CJ, Conner M. Efficacy of the theory of planned behaviour: A meta-analytic review. Br J Soc Psychol 2001;40(Pt 4):471–99.
42. Janz NK, Becker MH. The health belief model: A decade later. Health Educ Q 1984;11(1):1–47.
43. Michie S, van Stralen MM, West R. The behaviour change wheel: A new method for characterising and designing behaviour change interventions. Implement Sci 2011;6:42.
44. Cassidy C. Using the transtheoretical model to facilitate behaviour change in patients with chronic illness. J Am Acad Nurse Pract 1999;11(7):281.
45. Cahill K, Lancaster T, Green N. Stage-based interventions for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010;11:CD004492.
46. Prochaska JO, Velicer WF, Redding C, et al. Stage-based expert systems to guide a population of primary care patients to quit smoking, eat healthier, prevent skin cancer, and receive regular mammograms. Prev Med 2005;41(2):406–16.
47. Miller WR, Rollnick S. Motivational interviewing – Helping people change. 3rd edn. New York: Guildford Press, 2012.
48. Watt G, Brown G, Budd J, et al. General practitioners at the deep end: The experience and views of general practitioners working in the most severely deprived areas of Scotland. Occasional paper. Edinburgh: Royal College of General Practitioners, 2012.
49. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Australian social trends, Mar 2010. Canberra: ABS, 2010. Available at www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Lookup/4102.0Main+Features30Mar+2010 [Accessed 29 April 2016].
50. National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation and The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. 2nd edn. South Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2012.
51. Harris M, Taggart J, Williams A, et al. Effective interventions to improve health literacy in the management of lifestyle risk factors in primary health care. Paper presented at 6th Health Service & Policy Research Conference. Brisbane: Health Service & Policy Research Conference, 2009.
52. Rodriguez V, Andrade AD, Garcia-Retamero R, et al. Health literacy, numeracy, and graphical literacy among veterans in primary care and their effect on shared decision making and trust in physicians. J Health Commun 2013;18:273–89.
53. Harris M, Kidd M, Snowdon T. New models of primary and community care to meet the challenges of chronic disease management and prevention: A discussion paper for NHHRC: National Health and Hospitals Reform Commission. Canbera: Australian Government, 2008.
54. Adams RJ, Stocks NP, Wilson DH, et al. Health literacy: A new concept for general practice? Aust Fam Physician 2009;38(3):144–47.
55. Karliner LS, Jacobs EA, Chen AH, Mutha S. Do professional interpreters improve clinical care for patients with limited English proficiency? A systematic review of the literature. Health Serv Res 2007;42(2):727–54.
56. Belintxon M, Lopez-Dicastillo O. The challenges of health promotion in a multicultural society: A narrative review. An Sist Sanit Navar 2014;37(3):401–09.
57. Ethnic Communities' Council of Victoria. An investment not an expense: Enhancing health literacy in culturally and linguistically diverse communities. Carlton, Vic: Ethnic Communities' Council of Victoria, 2012.
58. Abbott P, Reath J, Gordon E, et al. General practitioner supervisor assessment and teaching of registrars consulting with Aboriginal patients – Is cultural competence adequately considered? BMC Med Educ 2014;14:167.
59. Vass A, Mitchell A, Dhurrkay Y. Health literacy and Australian indigenous peoples: An analysis of the role of language and worldview. Health Promot J Aust 2011;22(1):33–37.
60. Eckermann A, Dowd T, Chong E, Nixon L, Gray R. Binan Goonj: Bridging cultures in Aboriginal health. 3rd edn. Chatswood, NSW: Elsevier Australia, 2010.
61. Ware VA. Improving the accessibility of health services in urban and regional settings for Indigenous people. Canberra: Australian Institute for Health and Welfare, 2013.
62. Harris MF, Bailey L, Snowdon T, et al. Developing the guidelines for preventive care – Two decades of experience. Aust Fam Physician 2010;39(1–2):63–65.
63. Development and validation of an international appraisal instrument for assessing the quality of clinical practice guidelines: The AGREE project. Qual Saf Health Care 2003;12(1):18–23.
64. National Health and Medical Research Council. NHMRC additional levels of evidence and grades for recommendations for developers of guidelines. Canberra: NHMRC, 2009. Available at www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/information-guideline-developers/resources-guideline-developers [Accessed 6 January 2016].

V. What's new in the 9th edition?

Chapter	Change
1. Preventive activities prior to pregnancy	Advice on nutrition, weight assessment and oral health has been included in Table 1.1 Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
2. Genetic counselling and testing	Information on referral to clinical genetic services has been added Inclusion of the use of a simple family history screening questionnaire to identify individuals in general practice who may require a more detailed assessment of their family history of cancer, heart disease or diabetes (Appendix 2A. Family history screening questionnaire) Additional advice added regarding Down syndrome – for all pregnant women – hereditary haemochromatosis, haemoglobinopathies and thalassaemias (Table 2.1) Non-invasive prenatal test now included
3. Preventive activities in children and young people	Content has been edited and layout simplified to enable faster appreciation of the recommendations 'at a glance' Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
4. Preventive activities in middle age	Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
5. Preventive activities in older age	Falls and physical activity are now in separate sections Physical activity recommendations relevant to the Australian environment are included
6. Communicable disease	Inclusion of new information on the consent process before vaccination New information on the prevalence of chlamydia, gonorrhoea, syphilis and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) in Australia Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
7. Prevention of chronic disease	Additional information on identifying nutrition-related complications in children and adolescents (Table 7.3.1) Change of title of Section 7.4 from 'Problem drinking' to 'Early detection of at-risk drinking'. Additional advice and information on effective interventions Section 7.5. Physical activity includes assessment advice and referral information for different age groups, and those at increased risk Consumption of red meat and processed meat recommendations modified to align with World Health Organization (WHO) recommendations Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies

8. Prevention of vascular and metabolic disease	Information added on assessing need for anticoagulation (Table 8.5.2) New information on atrial fibrillation New advice about screening for diabetes based on US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) guidelines Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
9. Early detection of cancer	Sections rearranged in order of incidence – that is, most commonly reported in Australia (www.aihw.gov.au/cancer/cancer-in-australia-overview-2012/ch2/#t3) After reviewing information from recent large trials of prostate cancer screening, population screening for prostate cancer by prostate-specific antigen (PSA) testing continues to not be recommended. Therefore, GPs have no obligation to offer prostate cancer screening to asymptomatic men. Reference included to a decision aid to assist discussion of possible benefits and harms of screening with PSA in men who have individual concerns about prostate cancer Inclusion of information on the cervical cancer screening program to commence in May 2017 New information about the risks and benefits of screening mammogram; in particular, the risk of over-diagnosis Oral cancer section moved to Chapter 11. Oral health Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?' highlighting the key issues and strategies
10. Psychosocial	Additional information on adolescents and those at average risk included for intimate partner violence (Table 10.3.1) Information on health inequity is presented under 'What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?' and 'What can GPs do?', highlighting the key issues and strategies
11. Oral health	Title of chapter has changed from 'Oral hygiene' to 'Oral health' to include information on both oral hygiene and cancer
14. Osteoporosis	Inclusion of an additional section on quantitative ultrasound as an alternative imaging technique for assessing fracture risk
15. Screening tests of unproven benefit	Additional screening tests not recommended: • Coronary computed tomography (CT) angiography for coronary artery disease • Cardiac calcium scoring for coronary heart disease • Thermography and single nucleotide polymorphisms testing for breast cancer • Optical colonoscopy and CT colonography for colorectal cancer • Heel ultrasound for osteoporosis • Carotid artery ultrasound for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis • Enquiry about sleep for obstructive sleep apnoea • Bimanual pelvic exam during a routine Pap smear in asymptomatic women • Genetic testing for methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (*MTHFR*) • Genetic testing for apolipoprotein E (*ApoE*) 'Genetic profiling' has been renamed 'genomic sequencing'

1. Preventive activities prior to pregnancy

Age	<2	2–3	4–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	≥65

Every woman of reproductive age should be considered for preconception care (C). This consists of interventions that aim to identify and modify biomedical, behavioural and social risks to a woman's health or pregnancy outcome through prevention and management.[1] Preconception care should include reproductive planning and the effective use of contraception to prevent unplanned pregnancy (A), smoking cessation (A)[2] and advice to consider abstinence from alcohol (especially if planning a pregnancy, or if the woman could become pregnant or is in the early stages of pregnancy),[3] folic acid and iodine supplementation (A),[4,5] nutrition and weight assessment,[6] review of immunisation status (C),[7] medications (B),[8] oral health,[9] and chronic medical conditions, especially glucose control in patients with diabetes (B).[10]

There is evidence to demonstrate improved birth outcomes with preconception healthcare in women with diabetes, phenylketonuria and nutritional deficiency,[11] as well as benefit from the use of folate supplementation[12] and a reduction in maternal anxiety.[13] Below is information about all the potential interventions in preconception care that expert groups have recommended (C).

What does preconception care include?

Medical issues

Reproductive life plan

Assist your patients to develop a reproductive life plan that includes whether they want to have children. If they do, discuss the number, spacing and timing of intended children, and provide effective contraception to enable the implementation of this plan and reduce the risk of an unplanned pregnancy. If relevant, discuss reduction in fertility with advancing maternal age.

Reproductive history

Ask if there have been any problems with previous pregnancies such as infant death, fetal loss, birth defects (particularly neural tube defects [NTD]), low birth weight, preterm birth, or gestational diabetes. Also, if there are any ongoing risks that could lead to a recurrence in a future pregnancy.

Medical history

Ask if there are any medical conditions that may affect future pregnancies. Are chronic conditions such as diabetes, thyroid disease, hypertension, epilepsy and thrombophilia well managed? Consider if current management is optimal for early pregnancy given that early embryogenesis will occur prior to any consultation in pregnancy.

Medication use

Review all current medications for teratogenic effects, including over-the-counter medications, vitamins and supplements.

Genetic/family history (also refer to Chapter 2. Genetic counselling and testing)

Increased frequency of intellectual disability, multiple pregnancy losses, stillbirth or early death, and children with congenital abnormalities may suggest the presence of genetically determined disease. Patients of particular ethnic backgrounds may be at increased risk and can benefit from genetic testing for specific conditions. Possible consanguinity (eg cousins married to each other) should be explored, for example, by asking, 'Is there any chance that a relative of yours might be related to someone in your partner's family?' General practitioners (GPs) should consider referral to, or consultation with, a genetic service for testing because test results, which rely on sensitivity, specificity and positive predictive value, are not straightforward. Testing often involves complex ethical, social and legal issues. The time on waiting lists for genetic services is usually longer than one month, so direct consultation and liaison by telephone are necessary when the genetic advice could affect a current pregnancy. Provide opportunity for carrier screening for genetic conditions (eg cystic fibrosis, haemoglobinopathies) and referral for genetic counselling based upon risk factors.

General physical assessment

Conduct a breast examination and, if it is due, perform a cervical screening test (eg Papanicolaou [Pap] test) before pregnancy. Also assess body mass index (BMI) and blood pressure (BP), and check the oral cavity.

Substance use

Ask about tobacco, alcohol and illegal drug use. Offer counselling and referral for specialised assistance when use is identified.

Vaccinations

The need for vaccination, particularly for hepatitis B, rubella and varicella, should be assessed as part of any pre-conception health check. Vaccinations can prevent some infections that may be contracted during pregnancy, and relevant serological testing can be undertaken to ascertain immunity to hepatitis B and rubella. Routine serological testing for varicella does not provide a reliable measure of vaccine-induced immunity; however, it can indicate whether natural immunity has occurred due to prior infection. Women receiving live viral vaccines such as measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) and varicella should be advised against becoming pregnant within 28 days of vaccination. It is also important that women of child-bearing age who present for immunisation should be questioned regarding the possibility of pregnancy as part of the routine pre-vaccination screening, to avoid inadvertent administration of a vaccine(s) not recommended in pregnancy (refer to Section 2.1.4 Pre-vaccination screening in the *Australian immunisation handbook*, 10th edn). Recommended preconception vaccinations are:

- MMR
- varicella (in those without a clear history of chickenpox or who are non-immune on testing)
- influenza (recommended during pregnancy)
- diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (dTpa; to protect newborn from pertussis).

Lifestyle issues

Family planning

Based on the patient's reproductive life plan (refer to above), discuss fertility awareness and how fertility reduces with age, chance of conception, the risk of infertility, and fetal abnormality. For patients not planning to become pregnant, discuss effective contraception and emergency contraceptive options.

Folic acid supplementation

Women should take a 0.4–0.5 mg per day supplement of folic acid for at least one month prior to pregnancy, and for the first three months after conception. Where there is a known increased risk of NTD (ie patients taking anticonvulsant medication, or with pre-pregnancy diabetes mellitus, previous child or family history of NTD, 5-methyltetrahydrofolate deficiency or BMI >30 kg/m^2) or a risk of malabsorption, a 5 mg daily dose is recommended.[14]

Iodine supplementation

Women who are pregnant, breastfeeding or considering pregnancy should take an iodine supplement of 150 µg each day.[5]

Healthy weight, nutrition and exercise

Discuss weight management and caution against being overweight or underweight. Recommend regular, moderate-intensity exercise and assess risk of nutritional deficiencies (eg vegan diet, lactose intolerance, and calcium, iron or vitamin D deficiency due to lack of sun exposure).

Psychosocial health

Discuss perinatal mental health, including anxiety and depression, pre-existing mental health conditions, psychological or psychiatric assessment and treatment, use of medication, and the risk of exacerbation of mood disorders in pregnancy and postpartum. Mental health screening should include a psychosocial assessment.

Smoking, alcohol and illegal drug cessation (as indicated)

Smoking,[15] illegal drug[16] and excessive alcohol use[17] during pregnancy can have serious consequences for an unborn child and should be stopped prior to conception.

Healthy environments

Repeated exposure to hazardous toxins in the household and workplace environment can affect fertility and increase the risk of miscarriage and birth defects. Discuss the avoidance of TORCH infections: **T**oxoplasmosis, **O**ther (eg syphilis, varicella, mumps, parvovirus and human immunodeficiency virus [HIV], listeriosis), **R**ubella, **C**ytomegalovirus and **H**erpes simplex.

- Toxoplasmosis: Avoid cat litter, garden soil, raw/undercooked meat and unpasteurised milk products; wash all fruit and vegetables.
- Cytomegalovirus, parvovirus B19 (fifth disease): Discuss the importance of frequent hand-washing. Those who work with children or in the healthcare sector can further reduce risk by using gloves when changing nappies.
- Listeriosis: Avoid paté, soft cheeses (eg feta, brie, blue vein), prepackaged salads, deli meats and chilled/smoked seafood. Wash all fruit and vegetables before eating. Refer to Food Standards Australia New Zealand (www.foodstandards.gov.au/consumer/generalissues/pregnancy/Pages/default.aspx) regarding folate, listeria and mercury.
- Fish: Limit fish containing high levels of mercury. Refer to www.betterhealth.vic.gov.au/health/healthyliving/mercury-in-fish

Table 1.1. Preconception: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Folate supplementation	Most women: 0.5 mg/day supplementation, beginning ideally at least one month prior to conception and continuing for the first trimester High-risk women: 5 mg/day supplementation, ideally beginning at least one month prior to conception and continuing for the first trimester	4, 18–20
Iodine supplementation	All women who are pregnant, breastfeeding or considering pregnancy should take an iodine supplement of 150 µg each day	5, 14
Nutrition and weight assessment	All women, especially those who become pregnant in adolescence or have closely-spaced pregnancies (interpregnancy interval less than six months), require nutritional assessment and appropriate intervention in the preconception period with an emphasis on optimising maternal body mass index (BMI) and micronutrient reserves	6, 21
Check oral cavity and referral	Ask the woman if she has bleeding gums, swellings, sensitive teeth, loose teeth, holes in teeth, broken teeth, toothache, or any other problems in the mouth Check oral cavity to confirm. Reassure the patient that it is safe to have a range of dental treatments during pregnancy	
Smoking cessation	Inform women who smoke that tobacco affects fetal growth and advise them to stop smoking. Evidence exists to suggest improved cognitive ability in children of mothers who quit smoking during gestation (III, A). Consider pharmacotherapy when a pregnant woman is otherwise unable to quit, and when the likelihood and benefits of cessation outweigh the risks of pharmacotherapy and potential continued smoking	22
Alcohol and illicit drug use	For women who are pregnant or planning a pregnancy, not drinking is the safest option. The risk of harm to the fetus is highest when there is high, frequent maternal alcohol intake. The risk of harm to the fetus is likely to be low if a woman has consumed only small amounts of alcohol before she knew she was pregnant. Inform pregnant women that illicit drugs may harm the fetus and advise them to avoid use	1
Interpregnancy interval	Perinatal outcomes are worse with interpregnancy intervals <18 months or >59 months; the outcomes affected are preterm birth, low birth weight and small size for gestational age	23
Chronic diseases	Optimise control of existing chronic diseases (eg diabetes, hypertension, epilepsy). Avoid teratogenic medications	18

BMI, body mass index

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

Preconception care is especially important to adolescents and young women in vulnerable populations.[24] Adolescent parenthood is more common in low socioeconomic groups and Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities, and is associated with poor birth outcomes and adverse health effects, including mental health issues and substance misuse.[25–29]

Decreased folate supplementation is associated with being a woman from a lower socioeconomic group, being an Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander person, or being younger or from a rural area.[30] Awareness of folic acid is related to income, educational level and younger age.[31,32] Other dietary supplements may follow similar gradients.

Smoking and alcohol use in pregnancy show socioeconomic gradients. Women who are young, on a low income and of low socioeconomic status, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander women, single mothers, and women experiencing addiction, violence and mental health issues are all more likely to smoke during pregnancy.[33,34]

Women from culturally and linguistically diverse (CALD) backgrounds are more likely to experience poorer perinatal outcomes.[36–38]

What can GPs do?

- Provide youth-friendly care to adolescent parents through non-judgemental, competent, considerate and respectful advice and services.[39]
- Offer women culturally appropriate resources, including in the mother's own language, about health issues and the health system, and consider the use of interpreters.
- Link women into English language and perinatal education courses, and offer cultural brokerage through maternity liaison officers or bilingual health workers wherever possible.[39]
- Refer to 'Antenatal care for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander women' in the Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council's *Clinical practice guidelines*: *Antenatal care – Module 1*.[39]
- Refer to the general principles of providing patient education and supporting health literacy in disadvantaged groups.

References

1. Johnson K, Posner SF, Biermann J, et al. Recommendations to improve preconception health and health care – United States. MMWR Recomm Rep 2006;55(RR-6):1–23.
2. Lumley J, Chamberlain C, Dowswell T, Oliver S, Oakley L, Watson L. Interventions for promoting smoking cessation during pregnancy. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009;3:CD001055.
3. National Health and Medical Research Council. Australian guidelines to reduce health risks from drinking alcohol. Canberra: NHMRC, 2009.
4. Lumley J, Watson L, Watson M, Bower C. Periconceptual supplementation with folate and/or multivitamins for preventing neural tube defects. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2001;3:CD001056.
5. National Health and Medical Research Council. Iodine supplementation for pregnant and breastfeeding women. Canberra: NHMRC, 2010. Available at www.nhmrc.gov.au/_files_nhmrc/file/publications/synopses/new45_statement.pdf [Accessed 8 December 2015].
6. Dean SV, Lassi ZS, Imam AM, Bhutta ZA. Preconception care: Nutritional risks and interventions. Reprod Health 2014;11 Suppl 3:S3.
7. Australian Technical Advisory Group on Immunisation (ATAGI). The Australian immunisation handbook. 10th edn (2015 update). Canberra: Department of Health, 2015.
8. Australian Department of Health and Aged Care. Prescribing medicines in pregnancy. 4th edn. Canberra: Therapeutic Goods Administration, 1999.
9. Rogers JG. Evidence-based oral health promotion resource. Melbourne: Prevention and Population Health Branch, Department of Health, 2011.
10. Korenbrot CC, Steinberg A, Bender C, Newberry S. Preconception care: A systematic review. Matern Child Health Journal 2002;6(2):75–88.
11. Gjerdingen DK, Fontaine P. Preconception health care: A critical task for family physicians. J Am Board Fam Pract 1991;4(4):237–50.
12. Hodgetts VA, Morris RK, Francis A, Gardosi J, Ismail KM. Effectiveness of folic acid supplementation in

pregnancy on reducing the risk of small-for-gestational age neonates: A population study, systematic review and meta-analysis. BJOG 2015;122(4):478–90.

13. de Jong-Potjer LC, Elsinga J, le Cessie S, et al. GP-initiated preconception counselling in a randomised controlled trial does not induce anxiety. BMC Fam Pract 2006;7:66.
14. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Vitamin and mineral supplementation and pregnancy (C-Obs 25), November 2014, amended May 2015. East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2015. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/doc/vitamin-and-mineral-supplementation-in-pregnancy.html [Accessed 5 September 2015].
15. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Women and smoking (C-Obs 53). East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2011. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/college-statements-guidelines.html [Accessed 27 May 2016].
16. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Substance use in pregnancy (C-Obs 55). East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2013. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/college-statements-guidelines.html [Accessed 27 May 2016].
17. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Alcohol in pregnancy (C-Obs 54). East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2014. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/college-statements-guidelines.html [Accessed 27 May 2016].
18. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Diabetes in pregnancy: Management of diabetes and its complications from preconception to the postnatal period. London: NICE, 2015.
19. Wilson RD, Johnson JA, Wyatt P, et al. Pre-conceptional vitamin/folic acid supplementation 2007: The use of folic acid in combination with a multivitamin supplement for the prevention of neural tube defects and other congenital anomalies. J Obstet Gynaecol Can 2007;29(12):1003–26.
20. US Preventive Services Task Force. Guide to clinical preventive services: Report of the US Preventive Services Task Force. 2nd edn. Alexandria, VA: Williams & Wilkins, 2002.
21. Opray N, Grivell RM, Deussen AR, Dodd JM. Directed preconception health programs and interventions for improving pregnancy outcomes for women who are overweight or obese. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015;7:CD010932.
22. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Supporting smoking cessation: A guide for health professionals. Melbourne: RACGP, 2011.
23. Conde-Agudelo A, Rosas-Bermúdez A, Kafury-Goeta AC. Birth spacing and risk of adverse perinatal outcomes: A meta-analysis. JAMA 2006;295:1809–23.
24. Hanson MA, Gluckman PD, Ma RCW, Matzen P, Biesma RG. Early life opportunities for prevention of diabetes in low and middle income countries. BMC Public Health 2012;12.
25. Hodgkinson S, Beers L, Southammakosane C, Lewin A. Addressing the mental health needs of pregnant and parenting adolescents. Pediatrics 2014;133(1):114–22.
26. Payne NA, Anastas JW. The mental health needs of low-income pregnant teens: A nursing-social work partnership in care. Research on Social Work Practice 2015 Sep;25(5):595–606.
27. Penman-Aguilar A, Carter M, Snead MC, Kourtis AP. Socioeconomic disadvantage as a social determinant of teen childbearing in the US Public Health Reports 2013; 128:5–22.
28. Hilder L, Zhichao Z, Parker M, Jahan S, Chambers G. Australia's mothers and babies 2012. Canberra: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, 2014.
29. Middleton P. Preventing infant deaths among Aboriginal and teenage women in South Australia. Adelaide: The Strategic Health Research Program Team, The University of Adelaide, 2009.
30. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Mandatory folic acid and iodine fortification in Australia and New Zealand: Baseline report for monitoring. Canberra: AIHW, 2011.
31. Hage CN, Jalloul M, Sabbah M, Adib SM. Awareness and intake of folic acid for the prevention of neural tube defects among Lebanese women of childbearing age. Matern Child Health 2012;16(1):258–65.
32. Rasmussen MM, Clemmensen D. Folic acid supplementation in pregnant women. Dan Med Bull 2010;57(1):A4134
33. Borland T, Babayan A, Irfan S, Schwartz R. Exploring the adequacy of smoking cessation support for pregnant and postpartum women. BMC Public Health 2013;13:472
34. Cui Y, Shooshtari S, Forget EL, Clara I, Cheung KF. Smoking during pregnancy: Findings from the 2009–2010 Canadian Community Health Survey. PLOS ONE 2014;9(1):e84640
35. Burns L, Breen C, Bower C, O' Leary C, Elliott EJ. Counting fetal alcohol spectrum disorder in Australia: The evidence and the challenges. Drug Alcohol Rev 2013;32(5):461–67.
36. Laws P, Li Z, Sullivan E. Australia's mothers and babies 2008. Canberra: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, 2010.
37. O'Mahony JM, Donnelly TT. How does gender influence immigrant and refugee women's postpartum depression help-seeking experiences? J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs 2013;20(8):714–25.
38. O'Mahony JM, Donnelly TT, Bouchal SR, Este D. Cultural background and socioeconomic influence of immigrant and refugee women coping with postpartum depression. J Immigr Minor Health 2013;15(2):300–14.
39. Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council. Clinical practice guidelines: Antenatal care – Module 1. Canberra: Department of Health and Ageing, 2012.

2. Genetic counselling and testing

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Genetic testing can be used for various purposes, from preconception planning (refer to Chapter 1. Preventive activities prior to pregnancy), during pregnancy, for neonates (newborn screening), during childhood and right through to adult-onset familial diseases (eg cancer, cardiac and neurodegenerative diseases).

In order to identify patients who may be at risk of a genetic disorder, a comprehensive family history must be taken from all patients, and this should be regularly updated. A family history should include first-degree and second-degree relatives on both sides of the family and ethnic background. Age of onset of disease and age of death should be recorded where available.

Increased frequency and early onset of cancers in families, premature ischaemic heart disease or sudden cardiac death, intellectual disability, multiple pregnancy losses, stillbirth or early death, and children with congenital abnormalities may suggest the presence of genetically determined disease. Patients of particular ethnic backgrounds may be at increased risk and may benefit from genetic testing for specific conditions. Possible consanguinity (eg cousins married to each other) should be explored, for example, by asking, 'Is there any chance that a relative of yours might be related to someone in your partner's family?' General Practitioners (GPs) should consider referral to, or consultation with, a genetic service (general or cancer genetics) for testing because test results, which rely on sensitivity, specificity and positive predictive value, are not straightforward. Testing often involves complex ethical, social and legal issues. The time on waiting lists for genetic services is usually longer than one month, so direct consultation and liaison by telephone are necessary when the genetic advice could affect a current pregnancy. On the basis of current evidence, whole genome sequencing is not recommended in low-risk general practice populations (refer to Chapter 15. Screening tests of unproven benefit).

Clinical genetic services provide testing, diagnosis, management and counselling for a wide range of genetic conditions. Reasons for referral include:

- diagnosis of a genetic condition
- family history of a genetic condition
- recurrence risk counselling (eg risk of recurrence in a future pregnancy)
- pregnancy counselling (eg preconception, consanguinity)
- prenatal screening and testing
- presymptomatic and predictive testing for adult-onset disorders (eg cancer)
- discussions surrounding genetic testing
- arranging of genetic testing.

Services such as paternity testing or genetic testing/management of very common genetic conditions (eg haemochromatosis) are not provided by clinical genetic services.

Use of a simple family history screening questionnaire (FHSQ) can help identify individuals who may require a more detailed assessment of their family history of cancer, heart disease or diabetes (refer to Appendix 2A. Family history screening questionnaire for a published and validated FHSQ).[1] This tool can be used as part of the patient assessment at their first visit to a practice. If a patient is uncertain about their family history, they can be asked to discuss the FHSQ with their relatives prior to completing the questionnaire. For patients with low literacy, the FHSQ may need to be completed with the support of a healthcare professional. A positive response to any question requires follow-up with a more detailed assessment of the family history. As family history can change, it is recommended that the FHSQ be repeated at least three every years.

Table 2.1. Genetic testing: Identifying risks

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Cystic fibrosis (CF)			
Increased probability: • Northern European or Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry • Family history of CF or a relative with a known CF mutation • Where partner is affected or a known carrier of CF • Partners from Northern European or Ashkenazi Jewish backgrounds who are consanguineous (eg cousins married to each other) • Men with infertility suspected or due to congenital absence of the vas deferens	Offer referral for genetic counselling and carrier testing (III, B) If patient is pregnant, contact genetic services to organise screening in first trimester	Test couple for carrier status if planning pregnancy or in first trimester	2–5
Down syndrome			
Probability: • All pregnant women	Combined maternal serum and ultrasound screening in first trimester* Maternal serum screening in second trimester† (C) Non-invasive prenatal test (NIPT)‡	First or second trimester	3, 6–11
Significantly increased probability: • Women who had a previous Down syndrome pregnancy • Women with positive maternal serum screening/nuchal translucency ultrasound, NIPT in first trimester or maternal serum screening in second trimester • Parent with a chromosomal rearrangement (eg balanced translocation of chromosome 21)	Fetal diagnostic genetic testing (C) Offer referral for genetic counselling	First or second trimester	10
Fragile X syndrome			
Increased probability Children or adults of either sex with one or more of the following features: • developmental delay including intellectual disability of unknown cause • autistic-like features • attention deficit hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) • speech and language problems • social and emotional problems, such as aggression or shyness • a female with a history of primary ovarian insufficiency or premature menopause (aged <40 years) • adults with ataxia, balance problems and parkinsonism • relative with a fragile X mutation	Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) test for fragile X and karyotype/ comparative genomic hybridisation by microarray for other possible causes of developmental delay Refer to genetic services for genetic counselling and testing at-risk family (I, A) (IV, B) (IV, A)	Any age for diagnosis Prior to pregnancy to ascertain carrier status and reproductive risk	3, 12, 13 14–16 17

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Haemoglobinopathies and thalassaemias			
Increased probability: • People from any of the following ethnic backgrounds: Southern European, African, Middle Eastern, Chinese, Indian subcontinent, Central and South-east Asian, Pacific Islander, New Zealand Maori, South American, Caribbean, and some northern Western Australian and Northern Territory Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities	Test for mean corpuscular volume (MCV), mean corpuscular haemoglobin (MCH) and ferritin Haemoglobin electrophoresis (III, B) Blood for deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) studies Arrange partner testing if: MCV ≤80 fL and/or MCH ≤27 pg and/or abnormal haemoglobin (Hb) electrophoresis	Test couple for carrier status prior to pregnancy or in first trimester	3, 18–20
Breast and ovarian cancer	Refer to Section 9.3. Breast cancer		
Colon cancer	Refer to Section 9.2. Colorectal cancer		
Familial hypercholesterolaemia (FH)			
Increased probability: • Premature ischaemic heart disease (ie ischaemic heart disease in men aged <55 years and women aged <60 years) • First-degree relative with premature ischaemic heart disease (men aged <55 years and women aged <60 years) • Total cholesterol >7.5 mmol/L or low density lipoprotein-cholesterol (LDL-C) >4.9 mmol/L • First-degree relative with a total cholesterol >7.5 mmol/L or LDL-C >4.9 mmol/L • Tendon xanthomata or arcus cornealis at <45 years of age	Assess their probability of having FH using the Dutch Lipid Clinic Network (DLCN) criteria or Modified UK Simon Broome (MUKSB) criteria (III, B) (Appendix 2B. Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Criteria for making a diagnosis of Familial Hypercholestroloaemia in adults) Offer referral to a lipid disorders clinic if DLCN score ≥3 or the MUKSB suggests possible FH	First presentation	21, 22

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Hereditary haemochromatosis (HHC)			
Increased probability: • All first-degree relatives of patients with HHC who are C282Y homozygous or C282Y/H63D compound heterozygous	Positive family history – asymptomatic and symptomatic For patients aged >18 years, test for *HFE* mutations, transferrin saturation and serum ferritin to simultaneously assess future and current risk of iron overload (C). Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) rebate applies if affected relative is first-degree relative; no MBS rebate applies for more distant relatives If *HFE* mutation tests show C282Y homozygous or C282Y/H63D compound heterozygous result, arrange for all of that patient's first degree relatives aged >18 years to have tests for *HFE* mutations and transferrin saturation and serum ferritin (C). MBS rebate applies	Aged >18 years at first presentation Although abnormalities in transferrin saturation and serum ferritin may occur at <18 years of age in patients with HHC, morbidity from significant iron overload is exceedingly rare before the age of 18 years	9, 23–29
Consider in these patients: • Patients with conditions that could be a complication of haemochromatosis (eg arthritis, chronic fatigue, erectile dysfunction, early menopause, cirrhosis, hepatocellular carcinoma, cardiomyopathy, diabetes mellitus) • Patients with liver disease of unknown cause, including those with suspected alcoholic liver disease • Patients with a family history of haemochromatosis, liver cancer, unexplained early death from liver or heart failure • Patients with porphyria cutanea tarda and chondrocalcinosis ('pseudogout')	Other patients – asymptomatic and symptomatic For patients aged >18 years, test transferrin saturation and serum ferritin If transferrin saturation >45% or serum ferritin >250 µg/L on repeated testing, test for *HFE* mutations. MBS rebate applies The ideal sample for testing transferrin saturation and serum ferritin is early morning fasting blood test with iron supplements withheld for 24 hours		

*First trimester Down syndrome screening:

- free beta human chorionic gonadotrophin (HCG), pregnancy associated plasma protein at 10–12 weeks (this also provides risk for trisomy 18 and Edwards syndrome)
- nuchal translucency screen at 11 weeks, 3 days to 13 weeks, 6 days
- NIPT‡ from 10 weeks for trisomy 21, 18 and 13; not available for MBS rebate. Tests for fetal DNA in maternal blood

†Second trimester serum screening:

- beta HCG, unconjugated oestriol, alpha-fetoprotein and inhibin A, ideally at 15–17 weeks; also gives risk for Edward syndrome and neural tube defects (NTDs)

ADHD, attention deficit hyperactivity disorder; CF, cystic fibrosis; DLCN, Dutch Lipid Clinic Network; DNA, deoxyribonucleic acid; FH, familial hypercholesterolaemia; Hb, haemoglobin; HCG, human chorionic gonadotrophin; HHC, hereditary haemochromatosis; LDL-C, low density lipoprotein-cholesterol; MCH, mean corpuscular haemoglobin; MCV, mean corpuscular volume; MUKSB, Modified UK Simon Broome; NIPT, non-invasive prenatal test; NTD, neural tube defect

References

1. Emery JD, Reid G, Prevost AT, Ravine D, Walter FM. Development and validation of a family history screening questionnaire in Australian primary care. Ann Fam Med 2014;12(3):241–49.
2. Southern KW, Merelle MM, Dankert-Roelse JE, Nagelkerke AD. Newborn screening for cystic fibrosis. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009;1:CD001402.
3. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Prenatal screening and diagnosis of chromosomal and genetic abnormalities in the fetus in pregnancy (C-Obs 59). East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2011. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/college-statements-guidelines.html [Accessed 19 April 2016].
4. Ioannou L, McClaren BJ, Massie J, et al. Population-based carrier screening for cystic fibrosis: A systematic review of 23 years of research. Genet Med 2014;16(3):207–16.
5. Delatycki M, Burke J, Christie L, et al. Population based carrier screening for cystic fibrosis. Position statement. Alexandria, New South Wales: Human Genetics Society of Australasia, 2013.
6. The American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists Committee on Genetics and The Society for Maternal-Fetal Medicine Publications Committee. Committee opinion no. 545: Noninvasive prenatal testing for fetal aneuploidy. Obstet Gynecol 2012;120(6):1532–34.
7. Woolcock J, Grivell R. Noninvasive prenatal testing. Aust Fam Physician 2014 Jul;43(7):432–34.
8. Bianchi DW, Parker RL, Wentworth J, et al. DNA sequencing versus standard prenatal aneuploidy screening. N Engl J Med 2014;370(9):799–808.
9. Genetics Education in Medicine Consortium. Genetics in family medicine: The Australian handbook for general practitioners. Canberra: Biotechnology Australia, 2008. Available at www.nhmrc.gov.au/_files_nhmrc/file/your_health/egenetics/genetics_in_family_mdicine.pdf [Accessed 15 April 2016].
10. Facher J, Robin N. Genetic counselling in primary care. What questions are patients likely to ask, and how should they be answered. Postgrad Med 2000;107(3):59–66.
11. Dick P. Periodic health examination, 1996 update. 1. Prenatal screening for and diagnosis of Down syndrome. Canadian Task Force on the Periodic Health Examination. CMAJ 1996;154(4):465–79.
12. Cohen J, Lennox N. Fragile X syndrome. In: Lennox N, Diggens J, editors. Management guidelines: People with developmental and intellectual disabilities. Melbourne: Therapeutic Guidelines Limited, 1999.
13. Mefford HC, Batshaw ML, Hoffman EP. Genomics, intellectual disability, and autism. N Engl J Med 2012;366(8):733–43.
14. Murray A, Schoemaker MJ, Bennett CE, et al. Population-based estimates of the prevalence of FMR1 expansion mutations in women with early menopause and primary ovarian insufficiency. Genet Med 2014;16(1):19–24.
15. Laml T, Preyer O, Umek W, Hengstschlager M. Genetic disorders in premature ovarian failure. Hum Reprod Update 2002;8(5):483–91.
16. Better Health Channel. Menopause – Premature (early menopause). Melbourne: Better Health Channel, 2003. Available at www.betterhealth.vic.gov.au/bhcv2/bhcarticles.nsf/pages/Menopause_premature_early_menopause [Accessed 15 April 2016].
17. Jacquemont S, Hagerman RJ, Leehey MA, Hall DA. Penetrance of the fragile X–associated tremor/ataxia syndrome in a premutation carrier population. JAMA 2004;291(4):460–69.
18. Dormandy E, Bryan S, Gulliford MC, et al. Antenatal screening for haemoglobinopathies in primary care: A cohort study and cluster randomised trial to inform a simulation model. The Screening for Haemoglobinopathies in First Trimester (SHIFT) trial. Health Technol Assess 2010;14(20):1–160.
19. Cunningham F, Bowden D. Suggested protocol for pre-conceptual and antenatal carrier testing for haemoglobinopathies. Clayton, Vic: Monash Medical Centre, 2013.
20. Pagon RA, Bird TD, Dolan CR, Stephens K AM, editors. GeneReviews. Seattle: University of Washington, 2010.
21. Sullivan D, Watts G, Hamilton-Craig I, and members of the Cardiovascular Genetic Diseases Writing Group. Guidelines for the diagnosis and management of familial hypercholesterolaemia. Sydney: Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand, 2013.
22. Watts GF, Sullivan DR, Poplawski N, et al. Familial hypercholesterolaemia: A model of care for Australasia. Atheroscler Suppl 2011;12(2):221–63.
23. Crawford D, Macdonald D. Haemochromatosis. 3rd edn. Mount Waverley, Vic: Digestive Health Foundation and the Gastroenterological Society of Australia, 2007.
24. Powell LW, Dixon JL, Ramm GA, Purdie DM. Screening for hemochromatosis in asymptomatic subjects with or without a family history. Arch Int Med 2006;166(3):294–303.
25. Delatycki MB, Powell LW, Allen KJ. Hereditary hemochromatosis genetic testing of at-risk children: What is the appropriate age? Genet Test 2004;8(2):98–103.
26. Whitlock EP, Garlitz BA, Harris EL, Beil TL, Smith PR. Screening for hereditary hemochromatosis: A systematic review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2006 Aug 1;145(3):209–23.
27. EASL clinical practice guidelines for HFE hemochromatosis. J Hepatol 2010;53(1):3–22.
28. Bacon BR, Adams PC, Kowdley KV, Powell LW, Tavill AS, American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Diagnosis and management of hemochromatosis: 2011 practice guideline by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases. Hepatology 2011;54(1):328–43.
29. Goot K, Hazeldine S, Bentley P, Olynyk J, Crawford D. Elevated serum ferritin – What should GPs know? Aust Fam Physician 2012;41(12):945–49.

Appendix 2A. Family history screening questionnaire

The use of a simple family history screening questionnaire (FHSQ) can help identify individuals who may require a more detailed assessment of their family history of cancer, heart disease or diabetes.[1]

This tool can be used as part of the patient's assessment at their first visit to a practice. If patients are uncertain about their family history, they can be asked to discuss the FHSQ with their relatives prior to completing the questionnaire. For patients with low literacy, the FHSQ may need to be completed with the support of a healthcare professional.

A positive response to any question requires follow-up with a more detailed assessment of the family history. As family history can change it is recommended that the FHSQ be repeated at least every three years.

This risk assessment focuses on your close relatives including parents, children, brothers and sisters who are either living or dead.	**Yes**	**No**
Have any of your close relatives had heart disease before 60 years of age? 'Heart disease' includes cardiovascular disease, heart attack, angina and bypass surgery.		
Have any of your close relatives had diabetes? 'Diabetes' is also known as type 2 diabetes or non-insulin dependent diabetes.		
Do you have any close relatives who had melanoma?		
Have any of your close relatives had bowel cancer before 55 years of age?		
Do you have more than one relative on the same side of the family who had bowel cancer at any age? Please think about your parents, children, brothers, sisters, grandparents, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews and grandchildren.*		
Have any of your close male relatives had prostate cancer before 60 years of age?		
Have any of your close female relatives had ovarian cancer?		
Have any of your close relatives had breast cancer before 50 years of age?		
Do you have more than one relative on the same side of your family who has had breast cancer at any age? Please think about your parents, children, brothers, sisters, grandparents, aunts, uncles, nieces, nephews and grandchildren.*		

*Only first-degree and second-degree relatives need be considered in this screening questionnaire
Reproduced with permission from Emery JD, Reid G, Prevost AT, Ravine D, Walter FM. Development and validation of a family history screening questionnaire in Australian primary care. Ann Fam Med 2014;12(3):241–49. Available at www.annfammed.org/content/12/3/241.long

Appendix 2B. Dutch Lipid Clinic Network Criteria for making a diagnosis of familial hypercholestrolaemia in adults

		Score
Family history		
First-degree relative with known premature coronary and/or vascular disease (men aged <55 years and women aged <60 years) or First-degree relative with known low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (LDL-C) above the 95th percentile for age and sex		1
First-degree relative with tendinous xanthomata and/or arcus cornealis or Children aged <18 years with LDL-C above the 95th percentile for age and sex		2
Clinical history		
Patient with premature coronary artery disease (ages as above)		2
Patient with premature cerebral or peripheral vascular disease (as above)		1
Physical examination		
Tendinous xanthomata		6
Arcus cornealis prior to 45 years of age		4
LDL-C (mmol/L)		
	LDL-C ≥8.5	8
	LDL-C 6.5–8.4	5
	LDL-C 5.0–6.4	3
	LDL-C 4.0–4.9	1
Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) analysis: Functional mutation in the low-density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR), apolipoprotein B (APOB) or proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9 (PCSK9) gene		8
Stratification		**Total score**
Definite familial hypercholesterolaemia (FH)		≥8
Probable FH		6–7
Possible FH		3–5
Unlikely FH		<3

ApoB, apolipoprotein B; DNA, deoxyribonucleic acid; FH, familial hypercholesterolaemia; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; *LDLR*, low-density lipoprotein receptor; *PCSK9*, proprotein convertase subtilisin/kexin type 9

Reproduced with permission from Elsevier from Watts GF, Sullivan DR, Poplawski N, et al. Familial Hypercholesterolaemia Australasia Network Consensus Group (Australian Atherosclerosis Society). Familial hypercholesterolaemia: A model of care for Australasia. Atheroscler Suppl 2011;12(2):221–63.

Modified UK Simon Broome criteria

1. Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) mutation
2. Tendon xanthomas in patient or first-degree or second-degree relative
3. Family history myocardial infarction (MI) <50 years of age in second-degree relative or <60 years of age in first-degree relative
4. Family history of cholesterol >7.5 in first-degree or second-degree relative
5. Cholesterol >7.5 (adult) or >6.7 (aged <16 years)
6. Low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol >4.9 (adult) or >4.0 (aged <16 years)

Definite: (5 or 6) + 1

Probable: (5 or 6) + 2

Possible familial hypercholesterolaemia: (5 or 6) + (3 or 4)

3. Preventive activities in children and young people

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Early intervention

Prevention and health promotion in the early years, from conception to 5 years of age, is important for an individual's lifelong health and wellbeing.[1] It may also be an opportunity to redress health inequalities.[2,3] In adolescence, neurodevelopmental studies support the value of early intervention to prevent ongoing harm.[4]

Many infants and children visit their general practitioner (GP) frequently, and adolescents visit at least once a year.[5] This frequent contact provides opportunities for disease prevention and health promotion.

Evidence provides moderate support for the hypothesis that 'accessible, family-centred, continuous, comprehensive, coordinated, compassionate and culturally effective care improves health outcomes for children with special healthcare needs'.[6] There is also evidence that supports the beneficial impact of similar care for children without special healthcare needs.[7,8]

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- Low socioeconomic status (SES) is associated with increased childhood morbidity and mortality.[9] This includes higher rates of death from neonatal hypoxia, sudden unexpected death in infancy (SUDI), prematurity-related disorders, and accidental and non-accidental injury;[10,11] hospitalisations related to asthma;[12] and risk of child abuse.[13] Low SES is also associated with overweight and obesity in children.[14]
- While there has been a decline in infant mortality since the 1990s, infant mortality in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples is more than twice that of non-Indigenous children,[10] in part due to pregnancy, labour and delivery complications, and trauma and congenital malformations.[15] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander infants have higher rates of death from SUDI.[16] They are also more likely to be born premature or with low birth weight[17,18] and are more likely to be hospitalised before 1 year of age.[19]
- Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and people from socioeconomically disadvantaged backgrounds are more likely to experience low immunisation rates.[20]

What can GPs do?

- Refer to the general strategies for supporting patient education and health literacy in disadvantaged groups.
- Consider advocating for and supporting community-based strategies or policies for health promoting changes within the environments in which families live (eg school-based programs targeting nutrition and physical activity).[21–27]
- Use resources supporting the provision of culturally competent care to adolescents from culturally diverse backgrounds.[28]

Table 3.1. Age-related health checks in children and young people

Age	What should be done?	References
Neonatal	• Promote immunisation as per recommendations in the *Australian immunisation handbook* at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home • Vitamin K as per recommendations by the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) at www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/ch39	
	Assessment	
	• Metabolic screen (IV, B)	29
	• Universal hearing screen	30
	• Physical exam as outlined in the Child Personal Health Record (C; refer to Practice Point a in Table 3.2)	31
	• Identify family strengths, elicit concerns and promote parental confidence, competence and mental health (C)	32
	Preventive counselling and advice	
	Injury prevention: Promote protection from accidental and non-accidental injury. This includes protecting against the risks of: • passive smoking • sudden unexpected death in infancy (SUDI) • use of appropriate restraints in motor vehicles	31, 33
2, 4, 6, 12 and 18 months; and 3 years	• Immunisation as per the *Australian immunisation handbook* at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home (A) • Immunisation includes seeking informed consent and identifying Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander babies, infants and toddlers	
	Assessment	
	• Physical exam as outlined in the Child Personal Health Record (C; refer to Practice Point a in Table 3.2). This includes regular measurement, plotting and interpreting of length, weight and head circumference on growth charts. Include body mass index (BMI) from 2 years of age	31
	• When a baby or child is presented as a 'problem', assessment should include parental mental health, family functioning, the possibility of domestic violence and adequacy of social support (C; refer to Practice Point b in Table 3.2)	34
	• From 12 months, 'Lift the lip' dental check (C; refer to Practice Point e in Table 3.2)	
	Health promotion	
	• Support breastfeeding (refer to Practice Point c in Table 3.2 for introduction of solids and reduction of food allergy)	35, 36

	• Promote healthy eating in the second year of life as per *Australian dietary guidelines* at www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/n55
	• Promote physical activity as per Australian recommendations for children aged 0–5 years
	• Promote healthy sleep
	  • www.sleephealthfoundation.org.au
	  • http://raisingchildren.net.au
	• Enquire about developmental progress including behaviours that suggest normal hearing and vision (refer to Practice Point d in Table 3.2)
	• From 6 months of age, consider the use of tools such as Parents' evaluation of developmental status (PEDS) and the Early intervention referral guide (refer to Appendix 3A. 'Red flag' early intervention referral guide)	

	• Promote early interactive reading with children	37, 38
	• Promote secure attachment	
	Preventive counselling and advice	31
	• Injury prevention: Promote protection from accidental and non-accidental injury • The Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne has advice for parents and carers of children from birth to 5 years at www.rch.org.au/uploadedFiles/Main/Content/safetycentre/fact_sheets/Growing%20Safely%20DL%20brochure_WEB%20secure.pdf • Promote sun protection (refer to Section 9.4. Skin cancer)	

Age	What should be done?	References
3.5–5 years	• Promote immunisation as per recommendations in the *Australian immunisation handbook* at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home • Recommendations include seeking informed consent and identifying Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander babies, infants and toddlers • Use the Australian Early Development Census (AEDC) to determine the vulnerabilities of children 0–5 years of age in your community Available at www.aedc.gov.au/resources/resources-accessible/aedc-user-guide-local-government **Assessment** • Physical exam (include checking vision and calculating BMI; refer to Practice Point g and j in Table 3.2) • 'Lift the lip' dental check (C; refer to Practice Point e in Table 3.2) • Promote healthy eating, drinking and physical activity (refer to Practice Point f in Table 3.2) • Promote healthy sleep as per advice from 6 months of age • If behaviour is a concern, consider the quality of family functioning and the possible contribution of factors in the child's wider social environment (C; refer to Practice Point h and i in Table 3.2) • Elicit concerns regarding development, social and emotional wellbeing (refer to Practice Point l in Table 3.2) **Preventive counselling and advice** • Injury prevention: Promote protection from accidental and non-accidental injury • Promote sun protection (refer to Section 9.4. Skin cancer)	39 40, 41 36 42
6–13 years	**Assessment** • Measure growth and BMI routinely (B; refer to Practice Point k in Table 3.2). • Promote oral health • Promote healthy eating and drinking • 'Lift the lip' dental check (C; refer to Practice Point e in Table 3.2). Encourage regular dental reviews • Promote healthy physical exercise and reduction of sedentary behaviour • Enquire about progress at school as an index of wellbeing (C) • When behaviour is a concern, explore possible contributing factors within the family and the wider social environment **Preventive counselling and advice** • Injury prevention – Harm minimisation (II). The Royal Children's Hospital Melbourne has advice for parents of children 6–12 years of age at www.rch.org.au/uploadedFiles/Main/Content/safetycentre/ChildSafetyHandbook.pdf • Promote social and emotional wellbeing (C) • Promote sun protection (refer to Section 9.4. Skin cancer)	40, 41 36 43

Age	What should be done?	References
14–19 years	• Promote immunisation as per the *Australian immunisation handbook* at www.immunise.health.gov.au (A). Note the electronic version of the handbook is regularly updated in between editions of the hardcopy	
	Assessment	
	• Measure growth and BMI routinely (B; refer to Practice Point k in Table 3.2)	44, 45
	• Promote healthy eating, drinking, physical activity and sleep	36, 43
	• Screen sexually active young people for Sexually Transmissible Infections (STIs; refer to Section 6.2.1. Chlamydia and other STIs)	
	Preventive counselling and advice	
	• Assess for risky behaviours (refer to Practice Point m in Table 3.2). In one study, risky behaviours occurred in 90% of young Australians attending a general practice	32,46,47
	• Promote oral health (also refer to Chapter 11. Oral health)	

	• Use models of care that facilitate the transition of young people with chronic disease or disability from tertiary paediatric care to effective primary care with access to adult specialist care. The NSW Agency for Clinical Innovation has models of care for transition for most paediatric centres across Australia
	  • www.trapeze.org.au/content/gps
	  • www.aci.health.nsw.gov.au/networks/transition-care	

	• Ask about smoking and provide a strong anti-smoking message (III, C; refer to Section 7.1. Smoking)	64

AEDC, Australian Early Development Census; BMI, body mass index; NHMRC, National Health and Medical Research Council; PEDS, parents' evaluation of developmental status; SUDI, sudden unexpected death in infancy

Table 3.2. Explanatory notes for Practice Points

Practice Point	Comment
a	**Physical exam** • Complete the Child Personal Health Record, which is given at birth in New South Wales,[31] or refer to relevant programs in individual states and territories Note: parents value reviewing completed growth charts
b	At present, there is insufficient evidence for either benefit or harm in screening for postnatal depression (PND). However, PND is known to have an unfavourable impact on the quality of attachment and family functioning. Further, there are evidence-based interventions for PND[48] and improving the quality of mother–infant interaction adversely affected by PND.[49,50] GPs should be alert to the possibility of impaired parental mental health and family dysfunction. Visit www.beyondblue.org.au/the-facts/pregnancy-and-early-parenthood Table 10.1.2 and Section 10.3. Intimate partner violence
c	The Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy's (ASCIA) 2016 *Guidelines for allergy prevention in infants* supports the introduction of complementary 'solid' foods within four to six months of age and preferably while breastfeeding.[51] The introduction of allergenic food should not be delayed. However, the ASCIA position is in conflict with the 2012 National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) guideline, which recommends exclusive breastfeeding until 6 months of age[35] **The new ASCIA guidelines provide:** • good evidence* that introducing peanut into the diet of infants who already have severe eczema and/or egg allergy before 12 months of age can reduce the risk of these infants developing peanut allergy • moderate evidence† that introducing cooked egg into an infant's diet before 8 months of age, where there is a family history of allergy, can reduce the risk of developing egg allergy. Raw egg is not recommended Also refer to Table 7.3.2 *High/good/strong evidence means convincing evidence from well-conducted studies, or many well-conducted studies results pooled into a large analysis (meta-analysis) †Moderate evidence means evidence from reasonably well-conducted studies or well-conducted single studies
d	**Developmental progress** Early intervention presupposes early detection. Prior to 3 years of age, the rate of attaining developmental milestones varies so much that the simple application of screening 'tools' would excessively detect developmental delay (false positive). This risk is reduced after 3 years of age In the earliest years, guides to developmental progress can be used to initiate an ongoing conversation with parents to elicit their concerns about their child's progress[52,53] Developmental milestone assessments are outlined in the Child Personal Health Record, which is provided at birth in New South Wales A tool, such as the Parents' evaluation of developmental status (PEDS), can be used on a regular basis to identify any concerns about their child's development. The information gathered helps the GP gain a better understanding of the progress of each child. Further information on the PEDS questionnaire can be accessed at www.rch.org.au/ccch/peds The value of the PEDS may be increased if used in conjunction with: • Learn the signs – Act early at www.cdc.gov/ncbddd/actearly/index.html • Red flags early intervention guide at www.health.qld.gov.au/cq/child-development/docs/red-flag-a3-poster-banana.pdf (refer to Appendix 3A. 'Red flag' early intervention referral guide). Information on the Ages and Stages Questionnaire is available at http://agesandstages.com

Practice Point	Comment
e	'Lift the lip' screening tool for the prevention and early detection of tooth decay in children: • Complete and also teach parents to simply lift the top lip of their child, looking for signs of tooth decay (eg white lines on top of the teeth below the gumline, or discolouration of the teeth that cannot be brushed off). Encourage parents to complete once a month • Encourage dental hygiene twice a day: No toothpaste <17 months of age and low fluoride toothpaste up to 5 years of age • Encourage dental visits annually after 12 months of age Also refer to Chapter 11. Oral health
f	The latest Australian recommendations for healthy eating, drinking and physical exercise are summarised in The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) *Smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP): A population guide to the behavioural risk factors in general practice,* 2nd edn, in particular, Table 15[54] **Nutrition for babies:** www.eatforhealth.gov.au/sites/default/files/files/the_guidelines/n55e_infant_brochure.pdf **Nutrition for children:** www.eatforhealth.gov.au/sites/default/files/files/the_guidelines/n55f_children_brochure.pdf
g	The American Academy of Pediatrics has recommended the annual plotting of body mass index (BMI) for all patients aged ≥2 years. Be aware that small errors in measuring either height/length or weight cause large errors in the position of the calculated BMI on the BMI percentile chart. This is because percentile lines are crowded together in the preschool ages
h	An Australian randomised controlled trial (RCT) demonstrated that a coordinated cross-agency system of parenting support, which included general practice, produced meaningful effects at the population level[56]
i	For pre-school children, family support and parenting programs continue to be the most effective method of preventing the onset of emotional and behavioural problems, which predispose to mental illness in later childhood and adolescence[32,56]
j	The US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) concludes with moderate certainty that vision screening for all children at least once between 3 and 5 years of age to detect the presence of amblyopia or its risk factors has a moderate net benefit.[57] The USPSTF concludes that the benefits of vision screening for children aged <3 years are uncertain, and that the balance of benefits and harms cannot be determined for this age group
k	The USPSTF recommends that clinicians screen children aged ≥6 years for obesity and offer them or refer them to comprehensive, intensive behavioural interventions to promote improvement in weight status (B)[45] • There is a moderate net benefit for screening children aged 6–18 years • As a screening tool, BMI is an 'acceptable measure for identifying children and adolescents with excess weight'[45] • 'Overweight' is having a BMI between the 85th and 94th percentiles for the individual's age and gender • 'Obesity' is having a BMI ≥95th percentile for age and gender
l	**Mental, emotional, behavioural disorder in Australian young people** • Fifty per cent of adult disorders have onset by 14 years of age • Between 14% and 18% of children and young people experience mental health problems of clinical significance • Depression and coping with stress are priorities for: – 16% of those aged 11–14 years – 21% of those aged 15–19 years[58] • The USPSTF recommends the screening of adolescents (aged 12–18 years) for major depressive disorder when systems are in place to ensure accurate diagnosis, psychotherapy (cognitive, behavioural or interpersonal) and follow-up (B)[59] • Risk factors for major depressive disorder include parental depression, having comorbid mental health or chronic medical conditions, and having experienced a major negative life event[59]

Practice Point	Comment
m	Assess for risky behaviours Promoting health and minimising harm is a whole-of-community opportunity and responsibility. Celebrating strengths, explaining confidentiality (including its limits) and using the HE²ADS³ framework[60] (refer to below) to explore with young people the context in which they live are strategies that are likely to improve the clinician's capacity to promote health and minimise morbidity (C):[61,62] – **H**ome – **E**ducation/employment – **E**ating and exercise – **A**ctivities – **D**rugs – **S**exuality – **S**uicide – **S**afety • Young people who present frequently are at higher risk of having a mental health problem[63] • Provide messages that encourage delay in initiation of potentially risky behaviours and, at the same time, promote risk-reduction strategies if adolescents choose to engage or are already engaging in the behaviour • Use principles of motivational interviewing in the assessment and discussion of risky health behaviours with adolescent patients (including safe practice for those who are sexually active) • Be familiar with the resources in the community that provide harm reduction programs for substance abuse, pregnancy prevention, injury prevention and road safety • Be familiar with resources in the community that provide parenting skills training for parents of young people • Advocate for the introduction, further development and evaluation of evidence-based prevention and treatment programs that use a harm reduction philosophy in schools and communities (C)

ASCIA, Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy; BMI, body mass index; NHMRC, National Health and Medical Research Council; PEDS, parents' evaluation of developmental status; PND, postnatal depression; RCT, randomised controlled trial; USPSTF, US Preventive Services Task Force

References

1. Centre for Community Child Health. Early childhood and the lifecourse. Parkville, Vic: The Royal Children's Hospital, Melbourne, 2006. Available at www.rch.org.au/emplibrary/ccch/PB1_Earlychood_lifecourse.pdf [Accessed 25 May 2016].
2. Marmot M. Fair society, healthy lives – The Marmot review. London: University College London, 2010. Available at www.instituteofhealthequity.org/projects/fair-society-healthy-lives-the-marmot-review [Accessed 25 May 2016].
3. Hayes A. The 'two worlds' of Australian childhoods: Current research insights into early opportunities, challenges and life chances. Melbourne: National Investment for the Early Years/Centre for Community Child Health Conference and The Royal Children's Hospital, Melbourne, 2011.
4. Patton GC, Viner R. Pubertal transitions in health. Lancet 2007;369(9567):1130–39.
5. Tylee A, Haller DM, Graham T, Churchill R, Sanci LA. Youth-friendly primary-care services: How are we doing and what more needs to be done? Lancet 2007;369(9572):1565–73.
6. Kuhlthau KA, Bloom S, Van Cleave J, et al. Evidence for family-centered care for children with special health care needs: A systematic review. Acad Pediatr 2011;11(2):136–43.
7. Hadland SE, Long WE. A systematic review of the medical home for children without special health care needs. Matern Child Health J 2014;18(4):891–98.
8. Long WE, Bauchner H, Sege RD, Cabral HJ, Garg A. The value of the medical home for children without special health care needs. Pediatrics 2012;129(1):87–98.
9. Barros FC, Victora CG, Scherpbier RW, Gwatkin D. Health and nutrition of children: Equity and social determinants. In: Blas E, Kurup AS, editors. Equity, social determinants and public health programmes. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2010; p. 49–75.
10. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare.. Australia's health 2014. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.

11. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. The health and welfare of Australia's Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples 2015. Canberra: AIHW, 2015.
12. McGrath RJ, Stransky ML, Seavey JW. The impact of socioeconomic factors on asthma hospitalization rates by rural classification. J Community Health 2011;36(3):495–503.
13. Friedman E, Billick SB. Unintentional child neglect: Literature review and observational study. Psychiatric Q 2015;86(2):253–59.
14. O'Dea JA, Chiang HW, Peralta LR. Socioeconomic patterns of overweight, obesity but not thinness persist from childhood to adolescence in a 6-year longitudinal cohort of Australian schoolchildren from 2007 to 2012. BMC Public Health 2014;14:222.
15. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health performance framework 2012: Detailed analyses. Canberra: AIHW, 2013.
16. Steering Committee for the Review of Government Service Provision. Overcoming Indigenous disadvantage: Key indicators 2014. Canberra: Productivity Commission, 2014.
17. Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council. Clinical practice guidelines: Antenatal care – Module 1. Canberra: Department of Health and Ageing, 2012.
18. Shah PS, Zao J, Al-Wassia H, Shah V. Pregnancy and neonatal outcomes of aboriginal women: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Womens Health Issues 2011;21(1):28–39.
19. Bar-Zeev SJ, Kruske SG, Barclay LM, Bar-Zeev NH, Carapetis JR, Kildea SV. Use of health services by remote dwelling Aboriginal infants in tropical northern Australia: A retrospective cohort study. BMC Pediatr 2012;12:19.
20. Ward K, Chow MYK, King C, Leask J. Strategies to improve vaccination uptake in Australia, a systematic review of types and effectiveness. Aust N Z J Public Health 2012;36(4):369–77.
21. Beauchamp A, Backholer K, Magliano D, Peeters A. The effect of obesity prevention interventions according to socioeconomic position: A systematic review. Obes Rev 2014;15(7):541–54.
22. Kimbro RT, Denney JT. Neighborhood context and racial/ethnic differences in young children's obesity: Structural barriers to interventions. Soc Sci Med 2013;95:97–105.
23. Barr-Anderson DJ, Singleton C, Cotwright CJ, Floyd MF, Affuso O. Outside-of-school time obesity prevention and treatment interventions in African American youth. Obes Rev 2014;15(Suppl 4):26–45.
24. Hoelscher DM, Springer AE, Ranjit N, et al. Reductions in child obesity among disadvantaged school children with community involvement: The Travis County CATCH Trial. Obesity 2010;18(Suppl 1):S36–44.
25. King KM, Ling JY. Results of a 3-year, nutrition and physical activity intervention for children in rural, low-socioeconomic status elementary schools. Health Edu Res 2015;30(4):647–59.
26. Lubans DR, Morgan PJ, Okely AD, et al. Preventing obesity among adolescent girls. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2012;166(9):821–27.
27. Magnusson MB, Sjoberg A, Kjellgren KI, Lissner L. Childhood obesity and prevention in different socio-economic contexts. Prev Med 2011;53(6):402–07.
28. Chown P, Kang M, Sanci L, Newnham V, Bennett DL. Adolescent health: Enhancing the skills of general practitioners in caring for young people from culturally diverse backgrounds, GP resource kit. 2nd edn. Sydney: NSW Centre for the Advancement of Adolescent Health and Transcultural Mental Health Centre, 2008.
29. National Health and Medical Research Council. Child health screening and surveillance: A critical review of the evidence. Report no. CH42. Canberra: NHMRC, 2002.
30. Department of Health. National framework for neonatal hearing screening. Canberra: DoH, 2013. Available at http://health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/Content/neonatal-hearing-screening [Accessed 15 December 2015].
31. NSW Health. Child personal health record (Blue Book). Sydney: NSW Health, 2015. Available at www.kidsfamilies.health.nsw.gov.au/media/296430/phr_blue-book_2015_web.pdf [Accessed 15 December 2015].
32. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Psychiatrists. Report from the Faculty of child and adolescent psychiatry. Prevention and early intervention of mental illness in infants, children and adolescents: Planning strategies for Australia and New Zealand. Melbourne: RANZCP, 2010.
33. SIDS and Kids. Safe sleeping: A guide to assist sleeping your baby safely. Malvern, Vic: SIDS and kids, 2014. Available at www.sidsandkids.org/wp-content/uploads/SIDS053-Safe-Sleeping-Long-Brochure-Updates-web.pdf [Accessed 15 December 2015].
34. Douglas PS, Hiscock H. The unsettled baby: Crying out for an integrated, multidisciplinary primary care approach. Med J Aust 2010 Nov 1;193(9):533–36.
35. National Health and Medical Research Council. Infant feeding guidelines: Information for health workers. Canberra: NHMRC, 2012.
36. National Health and Medical Research Council. Australian dietary guidelines. Canberra: NHMRC, 2013.
37. Duursma E, Augustyn M, Zuckerman B. Reading aloud to children: The evidence. Arch Dis Child 2008;93(7):544–47.
38. Sim S, Berthelsen D. Shared book reading by parents with young children: Evidence-based practice. Australasian J Early Childhood 2014;39(1):50–55.
39. Cheng TL, Emmanuel MA, Levy DJ, Jenkins RR. Child health disparities: What can a clinician do? Pediatrics 2015;136(5):961–68.
40. NSW Health. Early childhood oral health guidelines for child health professionals. Sydney: Centre for Oral Health Strategy, 2014. Available at www0.health.nsw.gov.au/policies/gl/2014/pdf/GL2014_020.pdf [Accessed 21 March 2016].
41. Rogers JG. Evidence-based oral health promotion resource. Melbourne: Prevention and Population Health Branch, Department of Health (Vic), 2011.
42. Sleep Health Foundation. Sleep shack. Blacktown, NSW: Sleep Foundation, 2015. Available at

www.sleephealthfoundation.org.au/public-information/more/sleepshack.html [Accessed 25 May 2016].

43. Department of Health. Australia's physical activity and sedentary behaviour guidelines, 2014. Canberra: DOH, 2014. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/content/health-pubhlth-strateg-phys-act-guidelines [Accessed 21 March 2016].
44. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. CG43 Obesity: Guidance on the prevention, identification, assessment and management of overweight and obesity in adults and children. London: NICE, 2006.
45. Barton M. Screening for obesity in children and adolescents: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Pediatrics 2010;125(2):361–67.
46. Kendrick D. Preventing injuries in children: Cluster randomized controlled trial in primary care. BMJ 1999;318(7189):980–83.
47. Clamp M, Kendrick D. A randomized controlled trial of general practitioner safety advice for families with children under 5 years. BMJ 1998;316(7144):1576–79.
48. beyondblue. Clinical practice guidelines for depression and related disorders – Anxiety, bipolar disorder and puerperal psychosis – in the perinatal period. A guideline for primary care health professionals. Hawthorn, Vic: beyondblue, 2011. Available at www.beyondblue.org.au/health-professionals/clinical-practice-guidelines [Accessed 21 March 2016].
49. Bakermans-Kranenburg MJ, van IJzendoorn MH, Juffer F. Less is more: Meta-analyses of sensitivity and attachment interventions in early childhood. Psychological Bulletin 2003;129(2):195–215.
50. Milgrom J, Ericksen J, McCarthy RM, Gemmill AW. Stressful impact of depression on early mother–infant relations. Stress Health 2006;22:229–38.
51. Australasian Society of Clinical Immunology and Allergy. Guidelines for allergy prevention in infants. Balgowlah, NSW: ASCIA 2016. Available at www.allergy.org.au/images/pcc/ASCIA_PCC_Guidelines_Allergy_Prevention_Infants_2016.pdf [Accessed 21 March 2016].
52. Glascoe FP. If you don't ask: Parents may not tell: Noticing problems vs expressing concerns. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2006;160:220.
53. McLean K, Goldfeld S, Molloy C, Wake M, Oberklaid F. Screening and surveillance in early childhood health: Rapid review of evidence for effectiveness and efficiency of models. Ultimo, NSW: The Sax Institute, 2014.
54. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice. 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2015.
55. Sanders MR, Ralph A, Thompson R, et al. Every family: A public health approach to promoting children's wellbeing. Brisbane: University of Queensland, 2007.
56. Brookes-Gunn J, Berlin LJ, Fuligni AS. Early childhood intervention programs: What about the family? In: Shonkoff JP, Meisels SJ, editors. Handbook of early childhood intervention. 2nd edn. New York: Cambridge University Press, 2000; p. 549–88.
57. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for visual impairment in children ages 1 to 5 years: Topic page. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2011. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspsvsch.htm [Accessed 25 May 2016]
58. Australian Infant Child Adolescent and Family Mental Health Association. Improving the mental health of infants, children and adolescents in Australia. Position paper of the Australian Infant, Child, Adolescent and Family Mental Health Association Ltd. Adelaide: AICAFMHA, 2011. Available at www.emergingminds.com.au/images/About-Us/AICAFMHA_pos_paper_final.pdf [Accessed 25 May 2016].
59. US Preventive Services Task Force. Depression in children and adolescents: Screening. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2016. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspschdepr.htm [Accessed 25 May 2016 June].
60. Goldenring J, Rosen D. Getting into adolescent heads: An essential update. Contemp Pediatr 2004;21:64.
61. McDermott B, Baigent M, Chanen A, et al. beyondblue Expert Working Committee, Clinical practice guidelines: Depression in adolescents and young adults. Hawthorn, Vic: beyondblue, 2010.
62. Sanci L, Chondros P, Sawyer S, et al. Responding to young people's health risks in primary care: A cluster randomised trial of training clinicians in screening and motivational interviewing . PLOS ONE 2015;10(9):e0137581.
63. McNeill YL, Gillies ML, Wood SF. Fifteen year olds at risk of parasuicide or suicide: How can we identify them in general practice? Fam Pract 2002;19(5):461–65.
64. Stanton A, Grimshaw G. Tobacco cessation interventions for young people. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;8:CD003289.

Appendix 3A 'Red flag' early intervention referral guide

Changing lives for the better

Central Queensland Hospital and Health Service

Health

The "Red Flag"
Early Intervention Referral Guide for children 0 – 5 years

How to use this resource

This resource is a tool to help you to determine whether a child may have developmental delays. It will allow you to refer early before the child begins to struggle to achieve tasks usually managed by children of the same age.

Step 1:

Find the child's age across the top of the table below.

Step 2:

Read through the list and identify if the child is demonstrating any of the Red Flags at their age level.

Step 3:

If the child is between age levels (e.g. 2 yrs 5 months) check the lower age level for Red Flags (ie. 2 yrs)

When to be concerned?

One or more Red Flags (in any area) is a sign of delayed development.

Who to go to?

Parents:

If you have concerns about your child's development, please contact your Family Doctor or Child Health Nurse Phone: (07) 4992 7000

Health Professionals:

If you have screened and identified any Red Flags, please contact your local Child Development Service.

Who helps with these Red Flags?

Children aged 0 – 5 years who have a developmental concern, may benefit from the services from any of the following:

- Paediatrician
- Speech Pathologist
- Occupational Therapist
- Physiotherapist
- Social Worker
- Psychologist
- Dietitian

Local Child Development Service

Banana Community and Allied Health Services
Phone (07) 4992 7000
Office Hours 8.00 am to 4.30 pm
Monday to Friday

www.health.qld.gov.au/cq/child-development

Developed by: Child Development Program, Children's Health Services in conjunction with GPpartners.
Adapted by Central Queensland Hospital and Health Service 2015. Print ID P1000 05052015 v1.0

Red Flag referral guidelines

	6 months	9 months	12 months	18 months	2 years	3 years	4 years	5 years	Red Flags at any stage
 **Social / Emotional**	Does not smile or squeal in response to people	Not sharing enjoyment with others using eye contact or facial expression	Does not notice someone new Does not play early turn taking games (e.g. peekaboo, rolling a ball)	Lacks interest in playing and interacting with others	When playing with toys tends to bang, drop, or throw them rather than use them for their purpose (e.g cuddle doll, build blocks)	No interest in pretend play or other children Difficulties in noticing and understanding feelings in themselves and others (e.g. happy, sad)	Unwilling / unable to play cooperatively	Play is different than their friends	Not achieving indicated developmental milestones
 **Communication**	**Lack of or limited eye contact** Not starting to babble (e.g adah; oogoo)	No gestures (e.g. pointing, showing, waving) Not using 2 part babble (e.g. gaga, arma)	No babbled phrases that sound like talking No response to familiar words	No clear words Cannot understand short requests eg. 'Where is the ball?'	Does not have at least 50 words Not putting words together eg. 'push car' Most of what is said is not easily understood	Speech difficult to understand Not using simple sentences e.g. big car go	Speech difficult to understand Unable to follow directions with 2 steps	Difficulty telling a parent what is wrong Cannot answer questions in a simple conversation	Strong parent concerns Significant loss of skills Lack of response to sound or visual stimuli
 **Fine Motor and Cognition**	Not reaching for and holding (grasping) toys Hands frequently clenched	Unable to hold and/or release toys Cannot move toy from one hand to another	Majority of nutrition still liquid/puree Cannot chew solid food Unable to pick up small items using index finger and thumb	Not holding or scribbling with a crayon Does not attempt to tower blocks	No interest in self care skills eg. feeding, dressing	Difficulty helping with self care skills (e.g. feeding, dressing) Difficulty manipulating small objects e.g. threading beads	Not toilet trained by day Unable to draw lines and circles	Concerns from teacher about school readiness Not independent with eating and dressing Cannot draw simple pictures (e.g. stick person)	Poor interaction with adults or other children Difference between right and left sides of body in strength, movement or tone
 **Gross Motor**	Not rolling Not holding head and shoulders up when on tummy	Not sitting without support Not moving eg. creeping or crawling motion Does not take weight well on legs when held by an adult	Not crawling or bottom shuffling Not pulling to stand Not standing holding on to furniture	Not attempting to walk without support Not standing alone	Unable to run Unable to use stairs holding on Unable to throw a ball	Not running well Cannot walk up and down stairs Cannot kick or throw a ball Cannot jump with 2 feet together	Cannot pedal a tricycle Cannot catch, throw or kick a ball Cannot balance well standing on one leg	Awkward when walking, running, climbing and using stairs Ball skills are very different to their peers Unable to hop 5 times on each foot	Loose and floppy movements (low tone) or stiff and tense (high tone)

Parents - If there are Red Flags call your Family Doctor or Child Health Nurse
Professionals - REFER EARLY – DO NOT WAIT

Queensland Government

Reproduced with permission from Queensland Health from Central Queensland Hospital and Health Service. The Red Flag: Early intervention referral guide for children 0–5 years. Brisbane: Central Queensland Hospital and Health Service, 2016. Available at www.health.qld.gov.au/cq/child-development/docs/red-flag-a3-poster-banana.pdf [Accessed 15 July 2016].

4. Preventive activities in middle age

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

The recommended specific activities for low-risk patients in the 45–64 years age group are listed in Table 4.1. Patients should be offered these opportunistically, or at two-year to five-year intervals.

Planned health checks in general practice of middle-aged adults have been demonstrated to improve the frequency of the management of smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP) behavioural risk factors; screening for cervical and colorectal cancer (CRC); and hyperlipidaemia.[1–3]

There is also evidence that Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health checks improve early detection of diabetes and provision of preventive care.[4] However, there is mixed evidence for the effectiveness of interventions to address multiple risk factors.[5] These checks may be facilitated by the involvement of practice nurses.[6–8] Interventions should be tailored to the level of risk, and the use of the 5As framework (**A**sk, **A**ssess, **A**dvise and agree, **A**ssist, **A**rrange follow-up) is recommended as a guide to their delivery in primary healthcare.[9]

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- Midlife, between 45 and 64 years of age, is particularly a time of determining patient risk factors and offering screening for health conditions. Multimorbidity, particularly physical–mental health comorbidity, is an important issue in middle aged populations. Social disadvantage can hasten the onset of multimorbidity by about 10–15 years, suggesting screening should start earlier in high-risk populations, including Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples (eg at 30 years of age). This may be a critical time for preventive interventions to reduce later life chronic illness.[10]
- The impact of income-related inequalities on the prevalence of common mental health disorders and psychological distress is particularly seen in middle aged people.[11]

What can GPs do?

- Refer to the general principles of providing patient education and supporting health literacy in disadvantaged groups.
- Be aware that disadvantaged groups may be less likely to access health checks,[12] so proactive efforts to go outside the practice (eg to workplaces) may be needed or preventive care may be built in opportunistically to routine consultations.
- Actively manage vulnerable patients by recalling patients by phone or text messages for preventive care.

Table 4.1. Age-related health checks for low-risk patients in middle age

Age	What should be done	Chapters
45–49 years	Ask about:	
	• Smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP), and readiness to change	Chapter 7
	• possible depression but do not routinely screen unless staff-assisted depression care supports are in place	Chapter 10
	• early signs of skin cancer	Section 9.4
	• preconception care	Chapter 1
	• completing a family history screening questionnaire	Chapter 2
	Measure:	
	• weight, height (to calculate body mass index [BMI]) and waist circumference	Section 7.2
	• blood pressure (BP)	Section 8.2
	• fasting lipids	Section 8.3
	Perform:	
	• Papanicolaou (Pap) test every two years (until April 2017)	Section 9.5
	• Human papillomavirus (HPV) test every five years (from May 2017)	Section 9.3
	• mammogram for women dependent on her individual degree of risk	Chapter 6
	• 23–valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (23vPPV) and influenza vaccination for all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples	Chapter 6
	• Influenza and diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis (dTpa adolescent/adult version) vaccination for pregnant women	Chapter 2
	• genetic testing as part of preconception planning	Section 8.4
	Calculate:	Chapter 14
	• risk of diabetes using the Australian type 2 diabetes risk assessment tool (AUSDRISK)	Section 8.1
	• review fracture risk factors for osteoporosis for women aged >45 years of age	
	• absolute cardiovascular risk	
50–64 years	Ask about:	
	• SNAP and readiness to change	Chapter 7
	• possible depression but do not routinely screen unless staff-assisted depression care supports are in place	Chapter 10
	• early signs of skin cancer	Section 9.4
	• completing a family history screening questionnaire	Chapter 2
	Measure:	
	• weight, height (to calculate BMI) and waist circumference	Section 7.2
	• BP	Section 8.2
	• fasting lipids	Section 8.3
	Perform:	
	• Colorectal cancer (CRC) screening with faecal occult blood testing (FOBT) at least every two years	Section 9.2
	• Pap test every two years (until April 2017)	Section 9.5
	• HPV test every five years (from May 2017)	
	• mammography for women dependent on individual degree of risk	Section 9.3
	• 23vPPV and influenza vaccination for all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples	Chapter 6
	• vaccination for diphtheria, tetanus (DT); dTpa should be used in place of DT when providing booster tetanus immunisations	Chapter 6
	Calculate:	
	• risk of diabetes using AUSDRISK	Section 8.4
	• review fracture risk factors for osteoporosis for women aged >45 years and men aged >50 years	Chapter 14
	• absolute cardiovascular risk	Section 8.1

23vPPV, 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine; AUSDRISK, Australian type 2 diabetes risk assessment tool; BMI, body mass index; BP, blood pressure; DT, diphtheria, tetanus; dTpa, diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis(adolescent/adult version); HPV, human papillomavirus; Pap, Papanicolaou; SNAP, smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity

Table 4.2. Preventive interventions in middle age	
Intervention	**Technique**
Health education	Tailor health advice or education to the patient's risk, stage of change and health literacy (Chapter II. Patient education and health literacy)
Practice organisation	Use clinical audit to identify patients who have not had preventive activity. Recall to practice or opportunistically arrange a 45–49 years health assessment

References

1. Boulware LE, Marinopolous S, Phillips KA, et al. Systematic review: The value of the periodic health evaluation. Ann Intern Med 2007;146(4):289–300.
2. Dowell AC, Ochera JJ, Hilton SR, et al. Prevention in practice: Results of a 2-year follow-up of routine health promotion interventions in general practice. Fam Pract 1996 Aug;13(4):357–62.
3. Imperial Cancer Research Fund OXCHECK Study Group. Effectiveness of health checks conducted by nurses in primary care: Final results of the OXCHECK study. BMJ 1995;310(6987):1099–104.
4. Spurling GK, Hayman NE, Cooney AL. Adult health checks for Indigenous Australians: The first year's experience from the Inala Indigenous Health Service. Med J Aust 2009;190(10):562–64.
5. Eriksson MK, Franks PW, Eliasson M. A 3-year randomized trial of lifestyle intervention for cardiovascular risk reduction in the primary care setting: The Swedish Bjorknas study. PLOS ONE 2009;4(4):e5195.
6. Raftery JP, Yao GL, Murchie P, Campbell NC, Ritchie LD. Cost effectiveness of nurse led secondary prevention clinics for coronary heart disease in primary care: Follow up of a randomised controlled trial. BMJ 2005;330(7493):707.
7. Family Heart Study Group. Randomised controlled trial evaluating cardiovascular screening and intervention in general practice: Principal results of British family heart study. BMJ 1994;308(6924):313–20.
8. Engberg M, Christensen B, Karlsmose B, Lous J, Lauritzen T. General health screenings to improve cardiovascular risk profiles: A randomized controlled trial in general practice with 5-year follow-up. J Fam Pract 2002;51(6):546–52.
9. World Health Organization. Screening for various cancers. Geneva: WHO, 2008. Available at www.who.int/cancer/detection/variouscancer/en/ [Accessed 3 May 2016].
10. Barnett K, Mercer SW, Norbury M, Watt G, Wyke S, Guthrie B. Epidemiology of multimorbidity and implications for health care, research, and medical education: A cross-sectional study. Lancet 2012;380(9836):37–43.
11. Lang IA, Llewellyn DJ, Hubbard RE, Langa KM, Melzer D. Income and the midlife peak in common mental disorder prevalence. Psychol Med 2011;41(7):1365–72.
12. Dryden R, Williams B, McCowan C, Themessl-Huber M. What do we know about who does and does not attend general health checks? Findings from a narrative scoping review. BMC Public Health 2012;12(1):1–23.

5. Preventive activities in older age

Older people are at increased risk of multiple chronic conditions that may impair their function and quality of life. Those living alone, with difficulties accessing healthcare, with poor mobility and with limited financial support are particularly vulnerable.[1] Their health problems may be exacerbated by poor nutrition, poor oral health,[2] lack of physical activity,[3] taking multiple medications[4,5] and lack of sun exposure,[6] all of which can be addressed in preventive activities.

Older people may rely on the help and support of carers and family. Carers, particularly carers for people with dementia or depression, are at risk of depression, anxiety, emotional distress, loneliness and isolation, but their healthcare needs are often overlooked.[7–11] Their need for support should be assessed when possible (C) and appropriate referral instituted.[12] Carer support resources are helpful for carer wellbeing and may delay the need for the older person who is receiving care to be relocated to a residential facility.[7,13–15]

People should be advised to plan as much as possible for their care as they get older to prevent family disruption in episodes of illness as well as unpleasant and undesired acute care interventions. This includes organising wills, financial enduring power of attorney, and the equivalent documentation for health and care (called enduring guardianship in some jurisdictions), and an advance care plan.[16] The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) position statement on the incorporation of advance care planning into routine general practice is available at www.racgp.org.au/download/documents/Policies/Clinical/advancedcareplanning_positionstatement.pdf

Medication-related problems may cause unnecessary hospital admissions, adverse drug reactions and other adverse outcomes for older people living in the community.[17] General practitioners (GPs) should review medications in older people, particularly for vulnerable groups. Vulnerability factors include:

- recent discharge from hospital or other facility
- significant changes made to medication treatment regimen in the past three months
- high-risk drug groups (eg those with a narrow therapeutic index and those that cause xerostomia)
- confusion/cognitive impairment or dementia
- other causes of difficulty managing medications including literacy, language issues, dexterity problems, sight impairment
- inability to manage therapeutic devices
- history of falls
- currently taking five or more regular medications
- taking >12 doses of medication per day
- patients attending multiple doctors including GPs and specialists
- disease states where medication management is an important process of care (chronic kidney disease, congestive cardiac failure)[18]
- multiple chronic medical problems
- regular use of alcohol
- previous adverse drug reaction
- anticholinergic load.

GPs may consider a medication review, in particular focusing on reducing medications and anticholinergic load. The most successful interventions were delivered by small numbers of pharmacists working in close liaison with primary care doctors (III, C).[19] The review should include consideration of the need for each medication; issues around patient compliance and understanding of the medication; screening for side effects, particularly falls and cognitive impairment; and consideration of the use of aids such as dosette boxes and Webster packaging. A review of the combined anticholinergic and sedative loads of the medications may also be done, as anticholinergic and sedative loads increase the rate of confusion and other adverse side effects.[20–23] This process is often referred to as 'deprescribing'.[24]

5.1 Immunisation

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Influenza immunisation is recommended for adults aged ≥65 years, according to the *Australian immunisation handbook* (which is regularly updated and available at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home). However, the benefits are modest, with a number needed to treat of 71 people in the general population for influenza vaccination to prevent a single episode of influenza in older age.[25]

Table 5.1. Immunisation: Preventive interventions in older age

Intervention	Technique	References
Vaccination: Influenza	Annual influenza vaccination in the pre-flu season months (III, C)	26
Vaccination: Pneumococcal	23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (23vPPV) is recommended for the prevention of invasive pneumococcal disease (II, B) Vaccination should be done opportunistically. One dose is currently recommended, except for those who have a condition that predisposes them to an increased risk of invasive pneumococcal disease Refer to www.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/content/older-australians	27
Vaccination: Herpes zoster	A single dose of zoster vaccine is recommended for adults aged ≥60 years (II, B) Also refer to Section 6.1. Immunisation	28

23vPPV, 23-valent pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine

5.2 Physical activity

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Advice about moderate physical activity is recommended for all older people (A).[29] In addition, vigorous physical activity offers additional benefits for those without specific contraindications such as unstable, advanced or terminal illness. For the older person, physical activity provides many benefits, as well as minimising some of the limitations of later life.[30]

Benefits include:

- maintaining or improving physical function and independent living
- improving social interactions, quality of life, sleep and reducing depression
- building and maintaining healthy bones, muscles and joints, reducing the risk of injuries from falls
- reducing the risk of heart disease, stroke, high blood pressure, type 2 diabetes, some cancers and vascular disease and Alzheimer's dementia
- improving management of lung disease, heart disease, arthritis, osteoporosis, kidney disease, stroke, cancer, and other chronic conditions.

The following are Australia's physical activity and sedentary behaviour guidelines for older people[31] (www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/Content/health-pubhlth-strateg-phys-act-guidelines#chba):

Older people:

- should do some form of physical activity, no matter what their age, weight, health problems or abilities
- should be active every day in as many ways as possible, doing a range of physical activities that incorporate fitness, strength, balance and flexibility
- should accumulate at least 30 minutes of moderate intensity physical activity on most, preferably all, days
- who have stopped physical activity, or who are starting a new physical activity, should start at a level that is easily manageable and gradually build up to the recommended amount, type and frequency of activity
- who continue to enjoy a lifetime of vigorous physical activity should carry on doing so in a manner suited to their capability into later life, provided recommended safety procedures and guidelines are adhered to.

Refer to falls risk reduction in Table 5.3.2 for more information on specific exercises.

5.3 Falls

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Approximately 30% of people aged ≥65 years report one or more falls in the past 12 months.[32] Most falls are caused by an interaction of multiple risk factors. Having one fall puts you at risk of another fall, and the more risk factors, the greater the chance of falling. You can help your patients manage their risk and prevent further falls by regularly asking them about falls.

Table 5.3.1. Falls: Identifying risks

Who is at risk of falls?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • All people aged ≥65 years	Screen for falls (I, A)	Every 12 months	29, 33
Moderately high risk: • Older people presenting with one or more falls, who report recurrent falls or with multiple risk factors (refer to Table 5.3.2)	Case find for risk factors and involve in preventive activities (I, A)	Every six months	32, 33

Table 5.3.2. Falls: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Screening for falls risk Case finding questions about risk factors to be used in those at moderately high risk	Ask the following three screening questions: 1. Have you had two or more falls in the past 12 months? 2. Are you presenting following a fall? 3. Are you having difficulty with walking or balance? If the answers to any of these are positive, complete a multifactorial risk assessment including obtaining relevant medical history, completing a physical examination, and performing cognitive and functional assessments • History should include: – detailed history of falls (eg how many falls?, at home or outdoors?, patient perception of causes, any fear of falling) – multiple medications, and specific medications (eg psychotropic medications) – impaired gait, balance and mobility – foot pain and deformities, and unsafe footwear – home hazards – bifocal or multifocal spectacle use – incontinence – recent discharge from hospital – chronic illness such as stroke, multiple sclerosis (MS), Parkinson's disease, cognitive impairment/dementia – vitamin D deficiency/poor sun exposure if housebound or in a care facility • Physical examination should include: – impaired visual acuity, including cataracts – reduced visual fields – muscle weakness – neurological impairment – cardiac dysrhythmias – postural hypotension – six-metre walk, balance, sit-to-stand* • Cognitive and functional impairments should include: – dementia/cognitive impairment assessment (eg General Practitioner Assessment of Cognition [GPCOG]) – activities of daily living and home assessment as appropriate (eg by occupational therapist) – falls risk–assessment tools – if unsteady, gait and mobility assessment by physiotherapist There are many fall risk–assessment tools. However, reports from researchers are variable, so no single tool can be recommended for implementation in all settings or for all subpopulations within each setting Also refer to Chapter 13. Urinary incontinence	32, 34–36 29, 32, 33, 37 29 38, 39

Intervention	Technique	References
Falls risk reduction	Prescribe or refer for a home-based exercise program and/or encourage participation in a community-based exercise program, particularly targeting balance and which may include strength and endurance (I)	40–47 29, 33
	For specific exercises to reduce the risk of falls, refer to www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/handi/interventions/musculoskeletal/exercises-for-falls-prevention	
	Patients who report unsteadiness or are at higher risk of falls should be referred to a health professional for individual exercise prescription. Referral should specify fall prevention	
	Exercise programs targeting non–English-speaking patients may need to address cultural norms about appropriate levels of physical activity	41
	Exercise guidelines for fall prevention recommend the following: • Exercise that specifically challenges balance is the most effective physical activity intervention to prevent falls • Exercise needs to be done for at least two hours per week and continue as a lifetime activity • Fall prevention exercises can be home-based or a group program. • Walking or strength training as a single intervention does not appear to prevent falls	48, 49
	Regularly review medication. Encourage patients to keep a medication review card. Reduce dose to address side effects and dose sensitivity, and stop medications that are no longer needed	33
	Medications that can promote falls include psychotropic medications, and medications with anticholinergic activity, sedation effects and hypotensive effects or orthostatic hypotensive side effects	
	Also refer to Chapter 14. Osteoporosis	
	A home assessment should be considered for those at moderately high to high risk of falls. Occupational therapy interventions can reduce fall hazards, raise awareness of fall risk and implement safety strategies. Referral should specify fall prevention	29, 33
	Other risk factors should be managed actively including: • using a multidisciplinary team (eg podiatrist regarding foot problems, optometrist regarding avoidance of multifocal lenses, physiotherapist or nurse regarding urge incontinence) • referring to relevant medical specialists (eg ophthalmologist for cataract surgery, cardiologist for consideration of pacemaker) • investigating the causes of dizziness	29, 33

*Two simple tests are the repeated chair standing test and alternate step test. The repeated chair standing test measures how quickly an older person can rise from a chair five times without using the arms. A time of >12 seconds indicates an increased fall risk. The alternate step test measures how quickly an older person can alternate steps (left, right, left, etc) onto an 18 cm high step a total of eight times. A time >10 seconds indicates an increased fall risk. The Quickscreen assessment tool, developed and validated for use in an Australian population, includes these tests as well as simple assessments of medication use, vision, sensation and balance. This is available at www.neura.edu.au/wp-content/uploads/2016/05/QuickScreen-Information-Order-Form_1.pdf

GPCOG, General Practitioner Assessment of Cognition; MS, multiple sclerosis

5.4 Visual and hearing impairment

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Visual acuity should be assessed from 65 years of age using the Snellen chart (B) in those with symptoms or who request it. There is no evidence that screening of asymptomatic older people results in improved vision.[50,51]

Hearing loss is a common problem among older individuals and is associated with significant physical, functional and mental health consequences. Annual questioning about hearing impairment is recommended with people aged ≥65 years (B).

In some states and territories, there are legal requirements for annual assessment (eg driving aged >70 years).[52]

Eye disease and visual impairment increase three-fold with each decade of life after 40 years of age. They are often accompanied by isolation, depression and poorer social relationships, and are strongly associated with falls and hip fractures.[53] It should be determined whether the patient is wearing up-to-date prescription spectacles, and whether there is a possibility of falls because the patient is no longer capable of managing a bifocal, trifocal or multifocal prescription. People at greater risk of visual loss are older people and those with diabetes and a family history of vision impairment; such history should be sought. Smoking (current or previous) increases the risk of age-related macular degeneration.[54] Cataracts are the most common eye disease in Australians aged ≥65 years (42% of cases of visual impairment), followed by age-related macular degeneration (AMD; 30%), diabetic retinopathy and glaucoma. The leading causes of blindness in those aged ≥65 years are AMD (55%), glaucoma (16%) and diabetic retinopathy (16%).[55,56]

Table 5.4.1. Visual and hearing impairment: Identifying risks

Who is at higher risk of hearing loss?	What should be done?	How often?	References
People ≥65 years of age	Screen for hearing impairment (II, B)	Every 12 months	57

Table 5.4.2. Visual and hearing impairment: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Visual impairment: Case finding	Use a Snellen chart to screen for visual impairment in the elderly if requested, or indicated by symptoms or history. There is no evidence that screening asymptomatic older people results in improvements in vision Also refer to Chapter 12. Glaucoma	50
Hearing impairment screening	A whispered voice out of the field of vision (at 0.5 m) or finger rub at 5 cm has a high sensitivity for hearing loss, as does a single question about hearing difficulty	58

5.5 Dementia

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

With people aged >65 years, clinicians should be alert to the symptoms and signs of dementia. These may be detected opportunistically and assessed using questions addressed to the person and/or their carer (C). Depression and dementia may co-exist. When a person has dementia, adequate support is required for the person, carer and family. Counselling and education are important. Management priorities will vary from patient to patient, but there may be a need to consider medical management of dementia, behaviour and comorbidity, legal and financial planning, current work situation, driving, and advance care planning.[59]

Table 5.5.1. Dementia: Identifying risks

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Those without symptoms	No evidence of benefit from screening (II, C)	N/A	60, 61
Moderate risk: • Those with symptoms (refer to Table 5.5.2) • Risk increases with increasing age • A family history of Alzheimer's disease • People with history of repeated head trauma • People with Down syndrome • Those with elevated cardiovascular risk (eg heart disease, stroke, hypertension, obesity, diabetes, elevated homocysteine, elevated cholesterol, smoking, sedentary lifestyle) • Those with depression or a history of depression • People with low levels of education • Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples	Case finding and early intervention (III, C) Note that culturally safe practices should be adopted with this community	N/A	62–64 65 66–69 64 70–74

Table 5.5.2. Dementia: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Case finding and confirmation	• Ask 'How is your memory?' and obtain information about dementia and other cognitive problems from others who know the person (eg repeating questions, forgetting conversations, double buying, unpaid bills, social withdrawal) • Other symptoms may include a decline in thinking, planning and organising, and reduced emotional control or change in social behaviour affecting daily activities. Not everyone with dementia has memory problems as an initial symptom (C). Other clues are missed appointments (receptionist often knows), change in compliance with medications, and observable deterioration in grooming or dressing. Falls may also be an indication of cognitive impairment • Over several consultations, obtain the history from the person and family/carer, and perform a comprehensive physical examination. Undertake cognitive assessment using: – Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination (SMMSE) available at www.ihpa.gov.au/publications/standardised-mini-mental-state-examination-smmse – General Practitioner Assessment of Cognition at www.gpcog.com.au – clock drawing test – Rowland Universal Dementia Assessment Scale at www.fightdementia.org.au/understanding-dementia/rowland-universal-dementia-assessment-scale.aspx which is a multicultural cognitive assessment scale that has been used to detect dementia across cultures – The Kimberley Indigenous Cognitive Assessment tool (KICA) dementia assessment instrument (available at www.healthinfonet.ecu.edu.au/key-resources/programs-projects?pid=509), may be used as a component of dementia assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples living in remote areas; and the modified KICA, may be used as a component of dementia assessment in more urban Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples – The Mini-Mental State Examination (MMSE), is the most widely used and evaluated scale. However, as it is now copyrighted, it should be replaced by the SMMSE A suite of recommended rating tools is available at www.dementia-assessment.com.au • Assess functional status. The Instrumental activities of daily living at www.abramsoncenter.org/media/1456/instrumental-activities-of-daily-living.pdf assessment tool may be used. All screening instruments used to assess dementia in general practice have high rates of overdiagnosis (false positives) and underdiagnosis (false negatives), so the full clinical presentation needs to be taken into account. Reassessment after 6–12 months may be helpful Assessment should include relevant blood tests and imaging to a exclude space-occupying lesion or other brain disorder Relevant tests are recommended in the *Clinical practice guidelines for dementia in Australia* available at http://sydney.edu.au/medicine/cdpc/documents/resources/LAVER_Dementia_Guidleines_recommendations_PRVW5.pdf	75–77 75 78 79 80, 81

Intervention	Technique	References
Early intervention and prevention	Evidence is growing that attention to cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk factors may improve cognitive function and/or reduce dementia risk. There is sufficient evidence now for clinicians to recommend the following strategies for early intervention and prevention of dementia: • increased physical activity (eg 150 minutes per week of moderate-intensity walking or equivalent) • social engagement (increased number of social activities per week) • cognitive training and rehabilitation • diet – the Mediterranean and the Dietary Approaches to Stop Hypertension (DASH) diets have been shown to be protective against cognitive decline • smoking cessation • management of vascular risk factors (refer to Chapter 8. Prevention of vascular and metabolic disease) • use of the risk assessment tool developed by the Collaborative Research Centre, which is based on dementia prevention, and takes about 15 minutes to fill out and provides a good overview for all the possible risks for dementia, for discussion with the GP available at http://anuadri.anu.edu.au Refer to Chapter 7. Prevention of chronic disease, Chapter 8. Prevention of vascular and metabolic disease, and Chapter 10. Psychosocial	68, 69, 82–87 88 89, 90 91, 92 67 66, 68

CVD, cardiovascular disease; DASH, Dietary Aproaches to Stop Hypertension; KICA, Kimberley Indigenous Cognitive Assessment; MMSE, Mini-Mental State Examination; SMMSE, Standardised Mini-Mental State Examination

References

1. Elwan A. Poverty and disability: A survey of the literature. Washington, DC: World Bank, 1999. Available at http://siteresources.worldbank.org/INTPOVERTY/Resources/WDR/Background/elwan.pdf [Accessed 16 December 2015].
2. Petersen PE, Yamamoto T. Improving the oral health of older people: The approach of the WHO Global Oral Health Programme. Community Dent Oral Epidemiol 2005;33(2):81–92.
3. Warburton DE, Nicol CW, Bredin SS. Health benefits of physical activity: The evidence. CMAJ 2006;174(6):801–09.
4. Hajjar ER, Cafiero AC, Hanlon JT. Polypharmacy in elderly patients. Am J Geriatr Pharmacother 2007;5(4):345–51.
5. Kharicha K, Iliffe S, Harari D, Swift C, Gillmann G, Stuck AE. Health risk appraisal in older people 1: Are older people living alone an 'at-risk' group? Br J Gen Pract 2007;57(537):271–76.
6. Holick MF. Sunlight and vitamin D for bone health and prevention of autoimmune diseases, cancers, and cardiovascular disease. Am J Clin Nutr 2004;80(6 Suppl):1678s–88s.
7. Department of Health and Ageing. The carer experience: An essential guide for carers of people with dementia. Canberra: DoHA, 2002.
8. Argimon J, Limon E, Vila J, Cabezas C. Health-related quality of life in carers of patients with dementia. Fam Prac 2004;21(4):454–57.
9. Hare P. Keeping carers healthy: The role of community nurses and colleagues. Br J Community Nurs 2004;9(4):155–59.
10. Mafullul Y. Burden of informal carers of mentally infirm elderly in Lancashire. East African Med J 2002;79(6):291–98.
11. Smith L, Norrie J, Kerr SM, Lawrence IM. Impact and influence on caregiver outcomes at one year post-stroke. Cerebrovasc Dis 2004;18(2):145–53.
12. Bruce D, Paley G, Underwood PJ, Roberts D. Communication problems between dementia carers and general practitioners: Effect on access to community support services. Med J Aust 2002;177(4):186–88.
13. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Disability, ageing and carers, Australia: Summary of findings. Canberra: ABS, 2012. Available at www.abs.gov.au/AUSSTATS/abs@.nsf/Lookup/4430.0Main+Features12012?OpenDocument [Accessed 15 December 2015].
14. Droes R, Breebaart E, Meiland FJM, van Tilburg W. Effect of meeting centres support program on feelings of competence of family carers and delay of institutionalization of people with dementia. Aging Ment Health 2004;8(3):2001–11.
15. Marriott A, Donaldson C, Tarrier N, Burns A. Effectiveness of cognitive-behavioural family intervention in reducing the burden of care in carers of patients with Alzheimer's disease. Br J Psychiatry 2000;176:557–62.
16. Fried TR, Bullock K, Iannone L, O'Leary JR. Understanding advance care planning as a process

of health behavior change. J Am Geriatr Soc 2009;57(9):1547–55.
17. Jano E, Aparasu RR. Healthcare outcomes associated with beers' criteria: A systematic review. Ann Pharmacother 2007;41(3):438–47.
18. Easton K, Morgan T, Williamson M. Medication safety in the community: A review of the literature. Sydney: National Prescribing Service, 2009.
19. Holland R, Smith R, Harvey I. Where now for pharmacist led medication review? J Epidemiol Community Health 2006;60(2):92–93.
20. Lechevallier-Michel N, Molimard M, Dartigues JF, Fabrigoule C, Fourrier-Reglat A. Drugs with anticholinergic properties and cognitive performance in the elderly: Results from the PAQUID Study. Br J Clin Pharmacol 2005;59(2):143–51.
21. Gray SL, Anderson ML, Dublin S, et al. Cumulative use of strong anticholinergics and incident dementia: A prospective cohort study. JAMA Intern Med 2015;175(3):401–07.
22. Kalisch Ellett LM, Pratt NL, Ramsay EN, Barratt JD, Roughead EE. Multiple anticholinergic medication use and risk of hospital admission for confusion or dementia. J Am Geriatr Soc 2014;62(10):1916–22.
23. Salahudeen MS, Hilmer SN, Nishtala PS. Comparison of anticholinergic risk scales and associations with adverse health outcomes in older people. J Am Geriatr Soc 2015;63(1):85–90.
24. Scott IA, Hilmer SN, Reeve E, et al. Reducing inappropriate polypharmacy: The process of deprescribing. JAMA Intern Med 2015;175(5):827–34.
25. Jefferson T, Di Pietrantonj C, Rivetti A, Bawazeer GA, Al-Ansary LA, Ferroni E. Vaccines for preventing influenza in healthy adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;3:CD001269.
26. Jefferson T, Di Pietrantonj C, Al-Ansary LA, Ferroni E, Thorning S, Thomas RE. Vaccines for preventing influenza in the elderly. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010;7:CD004876.
27. Moberley S, Holden J, Tatham DP, Andrews RM. Vaccines for preventing pneumococcal infection in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2008;1:CD000422.
28. Harpaz R, Ortega-Sanchez IR, Seward JF. Prevention of herpes zoster: Recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP). MMWR Recomm Rep 2008;57(RR–5):1–30; quiz CE2–4.
29. Panel on Prevention of Falls in Older Persons, American Geriatrics Society, British Geriatrics Society. Summary of the updated American Geriatrics Society/British Geriatrics Society clinical practice guideline for prevention of falls in older persons. J Am Geriatr Soc 2011;59(1):148–57.
30. Nelson M, Rejeski W, Blair S, et al. Physical activity and public health in older adults: Recommendation from the American College of Sports Medicine and the American Heart Association. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2007;39(8):1435–45.
31. Department of Health. Australia's physical activity and sedentary behaviour guidelines. Canberra: DoH, 2014. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/content/health-pubhlth-strateg-phys-act-guidelines [Accessed 21 March 2016].
32. National Falls Prevention for Older People Initiative. An analysis of research on preventing falls and falls injury in older people: Community, residential care and hospital settings. Canberra: Department of Health and Ageing, 2004.
33. Gillespie LD, Robertson MC, Gillespie WJ, et al. Interventions for preventing falls in older people living in the community. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;9:CD007146.
34. Coleman AL, Stone K, Ewing SK, et al. Higher risk of multiple falls among elderly women who lose visual acuity. Ophthalmology 2004;111(5):857–62.
35. Hodge W, Horsley T, Albiani D, et al. The consequences of waiting for cataract surgery: A systematic review. Can Med Assoc J 2007;176(9):1285–90.
36. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Falls – Assessment and prevention of falls in older people. London: NICE, 2013.
37. Scott V, Votova K, Scanlan A, Close J. Multifactorial and functional mobility assessment tools for fall risk among older adults in community, home-support, long-term and acute care settings. Age Ageing 2007;36(2):130–39.
38. Tiedemann A, Lord SR, Sherrington C. The development and validation of a brief performance-based fall risk assessment tool for use in primary care. J Gerontol A Biol Sci Med Sci 2010;65(8):896–903.
39. Tiedemann A, Shimada H, Sherrington C, Murray S, Lord S. The comparative ability of eight functional mobility tests for predicting falls in community-dwelling older people. Age Ageing 2008;37(4):430–35.
40. Australian Commission on Safety and Quality in Health Care. Preventing falls and harm from falls in older people: Best practice guidelines for Australian hospitals, residential aged care facilities and community care. Sydney: ACSQHC, 2009.
41. Borschmann K, Moore K, Russell M, et al. Overcoming barriers to physical activity among culturally and linguistically diverse older adults: A randomised controlled trial. Australas J Ageing 2010;29(2):77–80.
42. Cameron ID, Murray GR, Gillespie LD, et al. Interventions for preventing falls in older people in nursing care facilities and hospitals. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010;1:CD005465.
43. Gillespie LD, Robertson MC, Gillespie WJ, et al. Interventions for preventing falls in older people living in the community. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009;2:CD007146.
44. Sherrington C, Whitney J, Lord S, Herbert R, Cumming R, Close J. Effective exercise for the prevention of falls: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Am Geriatr Soc 2008;56(12):2234–43.
45. US Preventive Services Task Force. Prevention of falls in community-dwelling older adults. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2012. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspsfalls.htm [Accessed 15 December 2015].
46. Wyman JF, Croghan CF, Nachreiner NM, et al. Effectiveness of education and individualized counseling in reducing environmental hazards in the homes of community-dwelling older women. J Am Geriatr Soc 2007;55(10):1548–56.

47. Zijlstra GA, van Haastregt JC, van Rossum E, van Eijk JT, Yardley L, Kempen GI. Interventions to reduce fear of falling in community-living older people: A systematic review. J Am Geriatr Soc 2007;55(4):603–15.
48. Sherrington C, Lord S, JCT C. Best-practice recommendations for physical activity to prevent falls in older adults: An evidence check rapid review brokered by the Sax Institute for the Centre for Health Advancement. Sydney: Department of Health, 2008. Available at www.saxinstitute.org.au [Accessed 15 May 2016].
49. Tiedemann A, Sherrington C, Close JC, Lord SR. Exercise and Sports Science Australia position statement on exercise and falls prevention in older people. J Sci Med Sport 2011; 14(6):489–95.
50. Smeeth L, Iliffe S. Community screening for visual impairment in the elderly. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2006;3:CD001054.
51. US Preventive Services Task Force. Impaired visual acuity in older adults: Screening. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2016. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/UpdateSummaryFinal/impaired-visual-acuity-in-older-adults-screening#consider [Accessed 23 May 2016].
52. Austroads. Assessing fitness to drive for commercial and private vehicle drivers. Sydney: Austroads, 2012 (as amended up to 30 June 2014). Available at www.onlinepublications.austroads.com.au/items/AP-G56-13 [Accessed 15 December 2015].
53. Taylor H, Keeffe J. Updates in medicine: Ophthalmology. Med J Aust 2002;176(1):29.
54. Smith W, Mitchell P, Leeder SR. Smoking and age-related maculopathy. The Blue Mountains Eye Study. Arch Ophthalmol 1996;114(12):1518–23.
55. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2006. Canberra: AIHW, 2006.
56. Tapp RJ, Shaw JE, Harper CA, et al. The prevalence of and factors associated with diabetic retinopathy in the Australian population. Diabetes Care 2003;26(6):1731–37.
57. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for hearing loss in older adults. Rockville MD: USPSTF, 2011. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/uspshear.htm#top [Accessed 15 December 2015].
58. Moyer VA. Screening for hearing loss in older adults: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2012;157(9):655–61.
59. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners, NSW Health. Care of patients with dementia in general practice: Guidelines. Sydney: Department of Health, 2003.
60. Boustani M, Peterson B, Hanson L, et al. Screening for dementia in primary care: A summary of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2003;138(1):927–37.
61. National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health. Dementia: A NICE-SCIE Guideline on supporting people with dementia and their carers in health and social care. London: National Institute for Health and Care Excellence, 2007.
62. Gao S, Hendrie HC, Hall KS, Hui S. The relationship between age, sex and the incidence of dementia and Alzheimer disease: A metaanalysis. Arch Gen Psychiatry 1998;55(9):809–15.
63. Lautenschlager NT, Cupples LA, Rao VS, et al. Risk of dementia among relatives of Alzheimer's disease patients in the MIRAGE study: What is in store for the oldest old? Neurology 1996;46(3):641–50.
64. Lenoir H, Dufouil C, Auriacombe S, et al. Depression history, depressive symptoms, and incident dementia: The 3C Study. J Alzheimers Dis 2011;26(1):27–38.
65. Fleminger S, Oliver DL, Lovestone S, Rabe-Hesketh S, Giora A. Head injury as a risk factor for Alzheimer's disease: The evidence ten years on; a partial replication. J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry 2003;74(7):857–62.
66. Anstey KJ, Eramudugolla R, Hosking DE, Lautenschlager NT, Dixon RA. Bridging the translation gap: From dementia risk assessment to advice on risk reduction. J Prev Alzheimers Dis 2015;2(3):189–98.
67. Anstey KJ, von Sanden C, Salim A, O'Kearney R. Smoking as a risk factor for dementia and cognitive decline: A meta-analysis of prospective studies. Am J Epidemiol 2007;166(4):367–78.
68. Alzheimer's Disease International. World Alzheimer report 2014. Dementia and risk reduction. An analysis of protective and modifiable risk factors. London: Alzheimer's Disease International, 2014.
69. Beydoun MA, Beydoun HA, Gamaldo AA, Teel A, Zonderman AB, Wang Y. Epidemiologic studies of modifiable factors associated with cognition and dementia: Systematic review and meta-analysis. BMC Public Health 2014;14:643.
70. Flicker L, Holdsworth K. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people and dementia: A review of the research. A report for Alzheimer's Australia. North Ryde, NSW: Alzheimer's Australia, 2014.
71. Broe T, Wall S. The Koori dementia care project (KDCP): Final report. Sydney: Dementia Collaborative Research Centres, 2013. Available at: www.dementiaresearch.org.au/images/dcrc/output-files/1288-cb55_final_report_with_amendments.pdf
72. Smith K, Flicker L, Lautenschlager NT, et al. High prevalence of dementia and cognitive impairment in Indigenous Australians. Neurology 2008;71(19):1470–73.
73. Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council. Standing Committee on Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Working Party. AHMAC cultural respect framework for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander health, 2004–2009. Canberra: AHMAC, 2004.
74. Smith K, Flicker L, Shadforth G, et al. 'Gotta be sit down and worked out together': Views of Aboriginal caregivers and service providers on ways to improve dementia care for Aboriginal Australians. Rural Remote Health. 2011;11:1650: Available at www.rrh.org.au/articles/subviewnew.asp?ArticleID=1650 [Accessed 26 January 2016].
75. Brodaty H, Pond D, Kemp NM, Luscombe GS, Harding L. The GPCOG: A new screening test for dementia designed for general practice. J Am Geriatr Soc 2002;50(3):530–34.
76. DeLepeleire J, Heyrman J, Baro F, Buntinx F. A combination of tests for the diagnosis of dementia

had significant diagnostic value. J Clin Epidemiol 2005;58(3):217–25.

77. Dementia Collaborative Research Centre – Assessment and Better Care 2011. 14 Essentials for good dementia care in general practice. Sydney: University of New South Wales, 2011.
78. Kirby M, Denihan A, Bruce I, Coakley D, Lawlor BA. The clock drawing test in primary care: Sensitivity in dementia detection and specificity against normal and depressed elderly. Int J Geriatr Psychiatry 2001;16(10):935–40.
79. Storey J, Rowland JTJ, Conforti DA, Dickson HG. The Rowland Universal Dementia Assessment Scale (RUDAS): A multicultural cognitive assessment scale. Int Psychogeriatr 2004;16(1):13–31.
80. Laver K, Cumming RG, Dyer SM, et al. Clinical practice guidelines for dementia in Australia. Med J Aust 2016;204(5):191–93.
81. Guideline Adaptation Committee. Clinical practice guidelines and principles of care for people with dementia. Sydney: Guideline Adaptation Committee, 2016.
82. Farooki A. Central obesity and increased risk of dementia more than three decades later. Neurology 2009;72(11):1030–31.
83. Helzner EP, Luchsinger JA, Scarmeas N, et al. Contribution of vascular risk factors to the progression in Alzheimer disease. Arch Neurol 2009;66(3):343–48.
84. Peila R, White LR, Petrovich H, et al. Joint effect of the APOE gene and midlife systolic blood pressure on late-life cognitive impairment: The Honolulu-Asia Aging Study. Stroke 2001;32(12):2882–89.
85. Razay G, Williams J, King E, Smith AD, Wilcock G. Blood pressure, dementia and Alzheimer's disease: The OPTIMA longitudinal study. Dement Geriatr Cogn Disord 2009;28(1):70–74.
86. Stewart R, Asonganyi B, Sherwood R. Plasma homocysteine and cognitive impairment in an older British African-Caribbean population. J Am Geriatr Soc 2002;50(7):1227–32.
87. White L, Launer L. Relevance of cardiovascular risk factors and schemic cerebrovascular disease to the pathogenesis of Alzheimer disease: A review of accrued findings from the Honolulu-Asia Aging Study. Alzheimer Dis Assoc Disord 2006;20(3 Suppl 2):S79–83.
88. Mortimer JA, Ding D, Borenstein AR, et al. Changes in brain volume and cognition in a randomized trial of exercise and social interaction in a community-based sample of non-demented Chinese elders. J Alzheimers Dis 2012;30(4):757–66.
89. Sitzer DI, Twamley EW, Jeste DV. Cognitive training in Alzheimer's disease: A meta-analysis of the literature. Acta Psychiatr Scand 2006;114(2):75–90.
90. Lampit A, Hallock H, Moss R, et al. Dose-response relationship between computerized cognitive training and global cognition in older adults. J Nutrit Health Aging 2013;17(9):803–04.
91. Lourida I, Soni M, Thompson-Coon J, et al. Mediterranean diet, cognitive function, and dementia: A systematic review. Epidemiology 2013;24(4):479–89.
92. Tangney CC, Li H, Wang Y, et al. Relation of DASH- and Mediterranean-like dietary patterns to cognitive decline in older persons. Neurology 2014;83(16):1410–6.

6. Communicable diseases

General practitioners (GPs) have an important role in the prevention and management of communicable diseases. This includes advice on prevention, immunisation, early detection and management.

The use of immunisation information systems[1] such as the Australian Childhood Immunisation Register (ACIR) and Vaccination Information and Vaccination Administration System (VIVAS) in Queensland helps raise immunisation rates. The available information in these databases helps to create recall-and-reminder systems and individual immunisation records within GP electronic medical records. An adult immunisation register is planned from September 2016.[2]

Updates on communicable diseases and notification requirements are available from the Department of Health at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/Content/cda-surveil-nndss-casedefs-distype.htm

Notification of particular infectious diseases to state public health units is mandatory (the law overrides all privacy regulations). This is almost completely automated by pathology laboratories, but for clinically diagnosed infections such as varicella and herpes zoster, the GP is required to notify the relevant authority.

6.1 Immunisation

Age	Birth	<2	2–3	4–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	≥65

Immunisation is recommended from birth for all children, and at particular ages throughout life, according to the *Australian immunisation handbook* (this is updated regularly at www.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home).

Consent

Consent should be sought from someone with legal capacity before each vaccination. The individual providing consent should have the intellectual capacity to understand specific information and agree voluntarily without pressure, coercion or manipulation. The consent process should include written advice about benefits and harms of the vaccines, risk of not having the vaccine, and what to do after receiving the vaccine. Information on providing valid consent is available at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home~handbook10part2~handbook10-2-1#2-1-3

The National Immunisation Program Schedule (NIPS) lists the recommended funded vaccines for all Australian residents. There may be other vaccines that are not funded but are recommended in the *Australian immunisation handbook*, depending on occupation or travel. There may be variability in vaccines recommended/funded (eg hepatitis A vaccine).

Vaccination for special high-risk groups

Adults or children who develop asplenia, human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection or a haematological malignancy, or who have received a bone marrow or other transplant, may not be fit for some vaccinations, or may require additional or repeat vaccinations.

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

GPs need to be aware of groups with lower levels of age-appropriate immunisation.[3] Socioeconomic characteristics associated with lower immunisation rates at 12 months[4] include:

- being Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander
- being born overseas
- no private health insurance
- being in the highest or lowest socioeconomic quintile
- being of low birth weight and singleton birth.

All of these factors were also associated with lower immunisation coverage at 24 months, with the exception of low birth weight, which was only significant in the very low birth weight category.

What can GPs do?

Evidence supports a number of strategies in improving immunisation rates that could reduce inequities if efforts were focused on at-risk groups:

- audit of immunisation coverage of at-risk groups in the practice
- use of recall-and-reminder systems and catch-up plans, with a focus on at-risk groups
- integrating vaccination status checks into routine health assessments for those target population groups.

Table 6.1.1. Summary of the main requirements from the National Immunisation Program Schedule

Age	Vaccine
Birth*	Hepatitis B (hep B)
6–8 weeks	Hepatitis B, diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (whooping cough), haemophilus influenzae type b, inactivated poliomyelitis (polio; hepB-DTPa-Hib-IPV) Pneumococcal conjugate (13vPCV) Rotavirus (dose 1 of Rotarix or RotaTeq)†
4 months	Hepatitis B, diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (whooping cough), haemophilus influenzae type b, inactivated poliomyelitis (polio; hepB-DTPa-Hib-IPV) Pneumococcal conjugate (13vPCV) Rotavirus (dose 2 Rotarix or RotaTeq)†
6 months	Hepatitis B, diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (whooping cough), haemophilus influenzae type b, inactivated poliomyelitis (polio; hepB-DTPa-Hib-IPV) Pneumococcal conjugate (13vPCV) Rotavirus (dose 3 for RotaTeq recipients only)†
≥6 months	Influenza annually (for those at risk of serious complications of influenza – eg Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples)
12 months	Haemophilus influenzae type b and meningococcal C (Hib-MenC) Measles, mumps and rubella (MMR) Pneumococcal conjugate (13vPCV) booster (only for medically at-risk groups)

Age	Vaccine
12–18 months	Hepatitis A (for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in the Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia only) Pneumococcal conjugate (13vPCV; for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in the Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia only)
18 months	Measles, mumps, rubella and varicella (chickenpox; MMRV) Diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (whooping cough; DTPa)
18–24 months	Hepatitis A (for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in the Northern Territory, Queensland, South Australia and Western Australia only)
4 years‡	Diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (whooping cough) and inactivated poliomyelitis (polio; DTPa-IPV) Measles, mumps and rubella (MMR; if MMRV vaccine was not given at 18 months of age) Pneumococcal polysaccharide (23vPPV; only for medically high-risk groups)
10–15 years School-based programs +/– GP catch-up	Hepatitis B (two adult doses for those not vaccinated against hepatitis B) Varicella (catch up until all immunised) Human papillomavirus (HPV; three doses over six months) Diphtheria, tetanus and acellular pertussis (dTpa is the adult/adolescent vaccine)
15–49 years	Influenza annually (for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples) Pneumococcal polysaccharide (23vPPV; for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people who are medically at risk)
Pregnant women	Influenza Diphtheria, tetanus and acellular pertussis (dTpa) from 28 weeks (up to 38 weeks acceptable). Note that this is recommended for all but funding is variable
50 years and over	Influenza (for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples) Pneumococcal polysaccharide (23vPPV; for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples)
65 years and over	Influenza Pneumococcal polysaccharide (23vPPV)

*Hep B vaccine (dose 1 or 0) should ideally be given to all infants within 24 hours of birth, but at most within seven days of birth. Infants born to hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg)–positive mothers should be given hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG) and a dose of monovalent hepatitis B vaccine on the day of birth (preferably within 12 hours of birth and certainly within 48 hours). Further information at www.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home

†Rotavirus vaccines are contraindicated in infants with a history of intussusception (IS), or predisposing abnormality to IS, or severe combined immunodeficiency. Rotavirus vaccines are time limited and differ in number of doses and timing: catch-up may not be possible

‡MMR dose 2 remains at 4 years of age for children not immunised with MMRV at 18 months

Table 6.1.2. Vaccines recommended but not funded in National Immunisation Program

Age	Vaccine
Soon after birth	Bacillus Calmette–Guérin (BCG; Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples in higher risk areas of the Northern Territory, Queensland, and parts of northern South Australia). Infants born to migrants from country with high risk of tuberculosis (TB) – look up individual state and territory guidelines
<2 years and between 15 and 19 years of age	Meningococcal B vaccine recommended for highest incidence age groups from 6 weeks of age
Any age from 12 months	Varicella – A second dose of vaccine, at least one month after first dose, provides improved protection from varicella
Parents and carers of infants aged <6 months	Diphtheria, tetanus and acellular pertussis (dTpa) is recommended to protect the infant from pertussis. To maximise the protection of infants, parents and carers should get immunised before the birth. The dTpa vaccine can be given at any time after vaccination with diphtheria, tetanus (DT), and may be given again five years after previous dTpa
50 years and >65 years Travellers of any age	dTpa should be used in place of DT when providing booster tetanus immunisations ≥50 years of age. This booster dose is recommended if no tetanus immunisation was received in the previous 10 years, or no previous dTpa
>60 years	A single dose of zoster vaccine is recommended for prevention of shingles
All healthcare workers	dTpa Hepatitis B (and hepatitis A in some jurisdictions) Annual influenza Measles, mumps and rubella (MMR; if not immune) Varicella (if not immune)
Men who have sex with men People who inject drugs	Hepatitis A and B

Immunisation information resources include:

- NIPS, available at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/national-immunisation-program-schedule
- *Australian immunisation handbook*, available at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/Handbook10-home
- Australian Childhood Immunisation Register (ACIR), available at www.humanservices.gov.au/customer/services/medicare/australian-childhood-immunisation-register, by email (acir@humanservices.gov.au) or telephone (1800 653 809). The ACIR can be used to obtain information on the vaccination history of individuals from birth to 7 years of age given since 1 January 1996
- National Centre for Immunisation Research & Surveillance, available at www.ncirs.edu.au

Notification of adverse events

The reporting of adverse events following vaccinations varies geographically. It is possible to report directly to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA) from anywhere in Australia by telephone on 1800 044 114, or online at www.tga.gov.au/hp/problem-medicine-reporting-reactions.htm

6.2 Sexually transmissible infections

Sexually transmissible infections (STIs) are frequently seen in general practice, especially chlamydia, which is typically asymptomatic.[5,6] It is important to detect it early in order to prevent transmission to others and minimise potential complications, such as infertility. It may also be appropriate to screen for other STIs. The individual's age, sexual behaviour and community HIV or STI prevalence all influence the level of risk, and should influence the choice of STI screening tests. For additional resources specific to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) *National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people*, 2nd edn, includes information about sexual health and blood-borne viruses (www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/national-guide).

Sexual health consultation

Many patients and doctors feel uncomfortable discussing sexual histories even when indicated or the patient is requesting STI testing. Taking a sexual history is an important part of the assessment and management of STIs, and it should not be a barrier to offering STI testing.[7]

A non-judgmental attitude and environment will facilitate disclosures on sexual matters.[8] It is important to ask open-ended questions and to avoid assumptions about sexual orientation, by using the term 'partner'. Gentle enquiry about recent sexual activity, gender, number of partners, contraception (including use of condoms), travel history, and immunisation status helps to inform decision making. Additionally, ask about the risk for blood-borne viruses (hepatitis B, C, and HIV), such as injecting drug use, tattooing and piercing. Investigations should be explained, and patients should be asked for consent before tests such as HIV or hepatitis C are ordered.

Contact tracing

Contact tracing is essential in reducing the transmission of STIs and HIV. It is the responsibility of the diagnosing clinician to facilitate the process of notifying current and past partners. This may be through a direct approach from the patient, their treating health professional, or by using online partner notification services available such as:

- www.letthemknow.org.au
- www.thedramadownunder.info/notify (for men who have sex with men [MSM])
- www.bettertoknow.org.au (for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander youths).

For more information and to determine 'how far back to trace', refer to the contact tracing manual at the Australasian Society of HIV, Viral Hepatitis and Sexual Health Medicine's (ASHM) website at http://contacttracing.ashm.org.au or the Contact Tracing Tool for General Practitioners at NSW STI Programs Unit's website at http://stipu.nsw.gov.au/wp-content/uploads/GP-Contact-Tracing-Tool.pdf

For HIV contact tracing, seek assistance from local sexual health services.

In the case of a notifiable condition, the patient should be informed that case notification to public health authorities will occur. Notification should be made as set by the department of health in the relevant state or territory.

6.2.1 Chlamydia and other STIs

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

More than 80% of chlamydia infections occur in people <29 years of age.[9] Screening for chlamydia infection in all sexually active people up to 29 years of age is recommended because of increased prevalence and risk of complications.[10] In asymptomatic, sexually active people up to 29 years of age, the overall absolute risk of infection is approximately 5% for chlamydia and 0.5% for gonorrhoea.

The ranked risk for specific infections per 100,000 in general population/Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander populations:[11]

- Chlamydia (371/1341)
- Gonorrhoea (49/858)
- Hepatitis B (23/50)
- Syphilis (8/32)
- HIV (4/6)

A large proportion of young people will attend primary care clinics each year, and this presents the opportunity to normalise sexual health care as part of usual general practice.[10] Younger sexually active youths should not be excluded from case finding, or identifying any safety or abuse issues. This may involve a complete psychosocial (HE^{2}ADS^3)[12] risk assessment as discussed in Table 3.2.

Women with untreated chlamydia infections have a 2–8% risk of infertility.[13] Other STIs to consider screening for in higher risk individuals are gonorrhoea, HIV and syphilis.[14] The risk for gonorrhoea, HIV and syphilis is low for heterosexuals in all major cities in Australia and New Zealand,[15] but rates of gonorrhoea and syphilis are higher among MSM. The individual's age and sexual habits, and community STI prevalence all influence the level of risk and should guide STI testing recommendations for patients (refer to Tables 6.2.1.1 and 6.2.1.2 for guidance).

MSM should be screened for gonorrhoea, chlamydia, syphilis and HIV every 12 months. Screening should be performed more often if they have multiple sexual contacts. Most MSM with STIs have no symptoms.[16]

Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are at higher risk and should also be screened for gonorrhoea, chlamydia, syphilis and HIV.

Screening for hepatitis C should be provided if the patient is HIV positive or there is a history of injecting drug use, as this increases the risk of transmission.[16]

All pregnant women should be screened for hepatitis B, C, HIV and syphilis.[14,17,18] Consider screening pregnant women up to 29 years of age for chlamydia (and also gonorrhoea, if the patient is at high risk).[17–20]

Table 6.2.1.1. Sexually transmissible infections: Identifying risks

Risk assessment of asymptomatic sexually active person	What should be done?	How often?	References
Low–average risk: • Heterosexual asymptomatic up to 29 years of age requesting sexually transmissible infection (STI) check up	Urine, cervical or genital swab polymerase chain reaction (PCR; or self-collected) for chlamydia Consider other infections based on risk assessment	Opportunistically if indicated (evidence is unclear on testing interval)	5
Medium–high risk: • <20 years of age • Rural and remote	As above Consider other infections, particularly gonorrhoea and syphilis, based on risk assessment	Opportunistically if indicated (evidence is unclear on testing interval)	6, 10, 11, 21–26
Higher risk: • Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander peoples	Testing for chlamydia, gonorrhoea, syphilis Serology for human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), syphilis and, if the person is not vaccinated or immune, hepatitis A and B (III) Offer hepatitis A and B vaccination (III, B)	Every 12 months (evidence is unclear on testing interval)	27
Other higher risk: • People who inject drugs • Sex workers	Testing for chlamydia, gonorrhoea, syphilis; Serology for HIV, syphilis; if the person is not vaccinated or immune, hepatitis A and B Offer hepatitis A and B vaccination (III, B) Hepatitis C testing if the patient injects drugs	Every 12 months (evidence is unclear on testing interval)	
Highest risk: • Asymptomatic men who have sex with men • Highest risk in those who: – have unprotected anal sex – had >10 partners in past six months – participate in group sex or use recreational drugs during sex	Urine, throat and rectal swab for chlamydia PCR Throat and rectal swab for gonorrhoea PCR (III, B) Serology for HIV, syphilis and, if the person is not vaccinated or immune, hepatitis A and B Offer hepatitis A and B vaccinations (III, B)	Every 12 months and three to six monthly in higher risk men	5, 16, 28
Sexual contacts from the last six months of women and men with an STI For how far back to trace, refer to Contact Tracing Tool for General Practice	Test and treat contacts presumptively (II, A) Consider other infections based on risk assessment such as gonorrhoea, hepatitis B (if not vaccinated), syphilis and HIV (III, B)	If chlamydia infection found (and treated), repeating testing to check for re-infection after 3–12 months may be appropriate	29–32

HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; PCR, polymerase chain reaction; STI, sexually transmissible infection

Table 6.2.1.2. Tests to detect sexually transmissible infections

Test	Technique	References
Nucleic acid amplification test most commonly by polymerase chain reaction (PCR)	The first 20 mL of urine passed at any time of day, and at least 20 minutes since last voiding PCR testing can be performed on urine, throat, endocervix rectum, or vagina (whichever are indicated)	33 5, 15, 30, 34
Gonorrhoea microscopy, culture and sensitivity (MCS)	If the suspected clinical diagnosis is gonorrhoea, an MCS is required to guide antibiotic treatment	11

MCS, microscopy, culture and sensitivity; PCR, polymerase chain reaction

Implementation

Chlamydia is the most common and curable STI in Australia. Notification rates per 100,000 increased from 35.4 in 1993 to 363 in 2011, and has been steady since; 78% of those infected are aged 15–29 years.[11] Young Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples have higher infection rates especially in regional and remote areas, with a substantially increased risk of chlamydia, gonorrhoea and syphilis.[10]

Screening sexually active women <25 years of age for chlamydia on an annual basis has been shown to halve the infection and complication rates.[11,13,35]

Treatment of partners and contact tracing

All partners of those infected should be tested and treated presumptively. A systematic review has shown that providing patient-delivered partner therapy to index cases is more effective in reducing infection rates than paper-based methods of contact tracing.[36] There is no single optimal strategy for contact tracing. Getting assistance from the local sexual health services is recommended for HIV and syphilis because it leads to more contacts being tested and treated.[35] Referral to sexual health services should be considered for problematic or repeated infections.[37]

It is important to ensure current sexual partners are treated simultaneously. Untreated pregnant women infected with chlamydia have a 20–50% chance of infecting their infant at delivery.[38]

References

1. Community Preventive Services Task Force (USA). Recommendation for use of immunization information systems to increase vaccination rates. J Public Health Manag Pract 2015;21(3):249–52.
2. Department of Health. Update: Expansion of Australia's immunisation registers. Canberra: DoH, 2015. Available at www.immunise.health.gov.au/internet/immunise/publishing.nsf/Content/news-20152310 [Accessed 13 May 2016].
3. Ward K, Chow MYK, King C, Leask J. Strategies to improve vaccination uptake in Australia, a systematic review of types and effectiveness. Aust N Z J Public Health 2012;36(4):369–77.
4. Haynes K, Stone C. Predictors of incomplete immunisation in Victorian children. Aust N Z J Public Health 2004;28(1):72–79.
5. Australasian Society for HIV, Viral Hepatitis and Sexual Health Medicine. HIV, viral hepatitis and STIs: A guide for primary care. Sydney: ASHM, 2014.
6. Kong FY, Guy RJ, Hocking JS, et al. Australian general practitioner chlamydia testing rates among young people. Med J Aust 2011;194(5):249–52.
7. Pavlin NL, Parker R, Fairley CK, Gunn JM, Hocking J. Take the sex out of STI screening! Views of young women on implementing chlamydia screening in general practice. BMC Infect Dis 2008;8:62.
8. Preswell N, Barton D. Taking a sexual history. Aust Fam Physician 2000;29(5):533–39.
9. Department of Health. Third national sexually transmissible infections strategy 2014–2017. Canberra: DoH, 2014. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/Content/ohp-bbvs-sti [Accessed 23 May 2016].
10. Guy RJ, Ali H, Liu B, Hocking J, Donovan B, Kaldor J. Genital chlamydia infection in young people: A review of the evidence. Sydney: The Kirby Institute, 2011.
11. The Kirby Institute. HIV, viral hepatitis and sexually transmissible infections in Australia: Annual surveillance report 2015. Sydney: The Kirby Institute, 2015.

12. Goldenring J, Rosen D. Getting into adolescent heads: An essential update. Contemp Pediatrics 2004;21(64):64–90.
13. Hocking J, Fairley C. Need for screening for genital chlamydia trachomatis infection in Australia. Aust N Z J Public Health 2003;27(1):80–81.
14. Meyers D, Wolff T, Gregory K, Marion L. USPSTF recommendations for STI screening. Am Fam Physician 2008;77(6):819–24.
15. Cook RL, Hutchison SL, Ostergaard L. Systematic review: Noninvasive testing for Chlamydia trachomatis and *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Ann Intern Med 2005;142(11):914–25.
16. Templeton DJ, Read P, Varma R, Bourne C. Australian sexually transmissible infection and HIV testing guidelines for asymptomatic men who have sex with men 2014: A review of the evidence. Sex Health 2014;11(3):217–29.
17. Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council. Clinical practice guidelines: Antenatal care – Module II. Canberra: AHMAC, 2014.
18. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. Routine antenatal assessment in the absence of pregnancy complications. East Melbourne, Vic: RANZCOG, 2016. Available at www.ranzcog.edu.au/college-statements-guidelines.html#obstetrics [Accessed 28 April 2016].
19. Cheney K, Wray L. Chlamydia and associated factors in an under 20s antenatal population. Aust NZ J Obstet Gynaecol 2008;48(1):40–43.
20. Chen MY, Fairley CK, De Guingand D, et al. Screening pregnant women for chlamydia: What are the predictors of infection? Sex Transm Infect 2009;85(1):31–35.
21. Scholes D, Stergachis A, Heidrich FE, Andrilla H. Prevention of pelvic inflammatory disease by screening for cervical chlamydial infection. N Eng J Med 1996;334(21):1362–66.
22. Queensland Health. Indigenous sexual health service report for Brisbane Southside. Brisbane: Communicable Disease Unit, 2004.
23. Low N, McCarthy A, Macleod J, Salisbury C. Epidemiological, social, diagnostic and economic evaluation of population screening for genital chlamydial infection. Health Technol Assess 2007;11(8):1–165.
24. Heal C, Jones B, Veitch C, Lamb S, Hodgens S. Screening for chlamydia in general practice. Aust Fam Physician 2002;31(8):779–82.
25. Hayman N. Chlamydia PCR screening in an Indigenous health general practice clinic in Brisbane 2002–3. Brisbane, 2004.
26. Uddin RN, Ryder N, McNulty AM, Wray L, Donovan B. Trichomonas vaginalis infection among women in a low prevalence setting. Sex Health 2011;8(1):65–68.
27. The Kirby Institute. Bloodborne viral and sexually transmitted infections in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people: Surveillance and evaluation report. Sydney: The Kirby Institute, 2014.
28. Whiley DM, Garland SM, Harnett G, et al. Exploring 'best practice' for nucleic acid detection of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. Sex Health 2008;5(1):17–23.
29. Whittington WL, Kent C, Kissinger P, Oh MK. Determinants of persistent and recurrent chlamydia trachomatis infection in young women: Results of a multicenter cohort study. Sex Transm Dis 2001;28(2):117–23.
30. Orr DP, Johnston K, Brizendine E, Katz B. Subsequent sexually transmitted infection in urban adolescents and young adults. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med 2001;155(8):947–53.
31. Guy R, Wand H, Franklin N, et al. Re-testing for chlamydia at sexual health services in Australia, 2004–08. Sex Health 2011;8(2):242–47.
32. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Sexually transmitted diseases treatment guidelines. MMWR 2006;55:38–40.
33. Kwan B, Ryder N, Knight V, et al. Sensitivity of 20-minute voiding intervals in men testing for *Chlamydia trachomatis*. Sex Transm Dis 2012;39(5):405–06.
34. Watson E, Templeton A, Russell I, Paavonen J. The accuracy and efficacy of screening tests for *Chlamydia trachomatis*: A systematic review. J Med Microbiol 2002;51(12):1021–31.
35. Ferreira A, Young T, Mathews C, Zunza M, Low N. Strategies for partner notification for sexually transmitted infections, including HIV. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;10:CD002843.
36. Trelle S, Shang A, Nartey L, Cassel J, Low N. Improved effectiveness of partner notification for patients with sexually transmitted infections: Systematic review. BMJ 2007;334(7589):354.
37. Burnet Insitute. Partner notification of sexually transmitted infections in New South Wales: An informed literature review. Melbourne: Centre for Population Health, 2010. Available at http://stipu.nsw.gov.au/wp-content/uploads/NSW_STI_PN_PDF.pdf [Accessed 28 January 2016].
38. Honey E, Augood C, Templeton A, et al. Cost effectiveness of screening for Chlamydia trachomatis: A review of published studies. Sex Transm Infect 2002;78(6):406–12.

7. Prevention of chronic disease

The lifestyle risk factors of smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP) are common among patients attending general practice.[1] They contribute significantly to the burden of disease, largely due to their effect on the incidence and complications of chronic diseases such as diabetes, cardiovascular disease (CVD), chronic respiratory disease and some cancers.[2] General practitioners (GPs) and their teams can make an important contribution to managing each of the SNAP lifestyle behaviours, including smoking,[3,4] dietary change,[5] hazardous drinking,[6] physical activity[7,8] and weight.[9,10]

Each of these risk factors may interact with the others throughout the lifecycle and need to be considered together rather than separately.[11] The 5As is an internationally accepted framework for organising the assessment and management of behavioural risk factors in primary healthcare.[12–14] It consists of the following:

- **Ask** – A systematic approach to asking all patients about their SNAP, which may occur opportunistically as they present for other conditions and/or by recall for health checks.
- **Assess** – Assess readiness to change, and dependence (for smoking and alcohol).
- **Advise** – Provide brief, non-judgemental advice with patient education materials.
- **Assist/agree** – Work with the patient to set agreed goals for behaviour change; provide motivational interviewing; refer to telephone support services, group lifestyle programs or individual providers (eg dietitian or exercise physiologist); consider pharmacotherapy.
- **Arrange** – Regular follow-up visits to monitor maintenance and prevent relapse.

Progress along the pathway from assessment and advice to goal setting, referral and follow-up is associated with increased patient motivation and behaviour change.[15] A number of evidence-based preventive care guidelines are based on the 5As framework.[9]

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- The greatest burden of chronic illness is experienced by socioeconomically disadvantaged groups, including Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, who access preventive healthcare less frequently than other groups.[16–18] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples have a significantly lower life expectancy at birth than non-Indigenous Australians. This is attributable, to a significant extent, to inequities in prevalence and care for chronic diseases.[19,20] This gap appears to be widening and is the widest seen globally between Indigenous and non-Indigenous populations.[21] Multimorbidity is more common in disadvantaged groups and is associated with higher levels of psychosocial stress.[22,23]
- The uptake of preventive and screening services in primary healthcare is significantly related to higher levels of education, health motivation, and self-rated health, as well as to particular cultural groups. Immigrant groups undergo fewer preventive consultations and screening tests, and have overall less primary care utilisation.[24] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and socioeconomically deprived people have higher risks of disease, but are less likely to be offered preventive interventions.[25]
- Socioeconomic disadvantage is associated with higher rates of smoking and alcohol use, poorer diets and lower levels of physical activity. The higher rates are a product of social, environmental and individual factors.
- Smoking rates show significant inequities across groups. Most disadvantaged groups continue to have higher smoking rates. Smoking status varies by education level, employment status, socioeconomic status (SES), geographic location and Indigenous status.[26,27] Nationally, the prevalence of smoking among Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples (45%) is more than double that of non-Indigenous Australians, and is up to 82% in remote communities.[28,29] Smoking is also more prevalent in people with long-term mental illness.[30]

- Overweight and obesity rates are higher in socioeconomically disadvantaged groups and the gap is widening.[31–33] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples have higher rates of being overweight and obese as well as a higher incidence of vascular disease.[34] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities in remote regions face significant access barriers to nutritious and affordable food.[35,36] Nutritious food tends to cost more in rural and remote areas, and cost may also be an issue in low SES groups.[37,38] Low-income groups are less likely to be offered interventions to prevent being overweight.[39]
- Alcohol may produce a greater burden of harm in more socially disadvantaged groups partly through the more hazardous pattern of drinking and partly through reduced access to resources to mitigate harm.[40–43] Recognition and treatment are also impeded by the social stigma associated with problematic use of alcohol.[44–46]

What can GPs do?

- Interventions targeting Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples could include individual and group interventions delivered in primary healthcare and community settings to promote improved health literacy and awareness of behavioural risk factors.[47] Financial assistance to enable healthier food choices may be effective.[48] The Centre for Excellence in Indigenous Tobacco Control (CEITC) provides resources and strategies at www.ceitc.org.au Improvements in physical activity for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients may be achieved by linking health advice with locally available and appropriate community sport and recreation programs, as well as social support programs such as group activities.[34,49]
- Provide motivational interviewing for at-risk patients with low SES.[50–52] Individual behavioural counselling is more likely to be effective for patients from disadvantaged backgrounds if linked to community resources, and if financial and access barriers are addressed.[53,54] Interventions to improve physical activity among socially disadvantaged patients would ideally be linked to community programs that improve the physical environment, are culturally acceptable and address cost barriers.[55–57] Supportive provider attitudes are also important in building self-efficacy among patients from these groups.[58]
- Be aware that behavioural risk factors are not simply a matter of 'individual lifestyle choices'. For example, racism and stress may be drivers of smoking for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and dietary choices may be shaped significantly by availability, cost and distribution of healthy food.
- Quality improvement activities, especially clinical audit and practice plans, can help improve the assessment and recording of behavioural risk factors.[59]

7.1 Smoking

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

Smoking status and interest in quitting should be assessed and documented in the medical record for every patient >10 years of age.[3,13,60] All patients who smoke, regardless of the amount they smoke, should be offered smoking cessation advice. This should include the following actions:

- Ask about their interest in quitting (B).
- Advise to stop smoking (A), agreeing on quit goals and offer pharmacotherapy to all patients smoking more than 10 cigarettes per day unless contraindicated, especially if there is evidence of nicotine dependence (A).
- Offer referral to a proactive telephone call-back cessation service (eg Quitline 13 7848; A).
- Follow up to support maintenance and prevent relapse using self-help or pharmacotherapy (A).

To assess nicotine dependence, ask about the:[60]

- number of minutes between waking and smoking the first cigarette
- number of cigarettes smoked a day (there is a high likelihood of nicotine dependence if the person smokes within 30 minutes of waking and smokes more than 10–15 cigarettes a day)
- type of craving or withdrawal symptoms experienced in previous quit attempts.

Table 7.1.1. Smoking: Identifying risks			
Who is at risk?	**What should be done?**	**How often?**	**References**
Average risk: • Everyone >10 years of age	Ask about quantity and frequency of smoking (I, A). Offer smoking cessation advice, set quit goals, offer pharmacotherapy, referral and follow-up as appropriate (II, A)	Opportunistically* (III, C)	60
High risk of complications: • Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples • People with smoking-related disease	Offer smoking cessation advice. Agree on quit goals, offer pharmacotherapy and culturally appropriate referral and support (II, A) (I, A)	Opportunistically, ideally at every visit* (III, C)	61
Patients requiring different interventions to those at average risk			
• People with mental illness • People with other drug-related dependencies	Make careful use of pharmacotherapy, because of the significant impact of nicotine and nicotine withdrawal on drug metabolism (I, A)† Add mood management to behavioural support in those with current or past depression	Opportunistically, ideally every visit* (III, C)	62
• Pregnant women	Offer smoking cessation advice, agree on quit goals, offer referral to a quit program (I, A). Also refer to Chapter 1. Preventive activities prior to pregnancy	At each antenatal visit (III, C)	
• Parents of young babies and children	Offer smoking cessation advice. If the parent is unable to quit, advise to: • smoke away from children • not smoke in confined spaces with children (eg when driving) (I, A)	Opportunistically, ideally every visit* (III, C)	
• Adolescents and young people	Ask about smoking and provide a strong antismoking message (III, C)	Opportunistically (III, C)	63

*Refer to Appendix 9. Effect of smoking abstinence on medications in the *New Zealand smoking cessation guidelines 2007* at www.treatobacco.net/de/uploads/documents/Treatment%20Guidelines/New%20Zealand%20treatment%20guidelines%20in%20English%202007.pdf

†While enquiry about smoking should occur at every opportunity, be aware of patient sensitivity. Non-judgmental enquiry about smoking is associated with greater patient satisfaction[64–66]

Implementation

At an individual patient level, GPs and their teams can influence smoking rates by systematically providing opportunistic advice and offering support to all attending patients who smoke.[67] Where this is insufficient, other effective treatment strategies include referral to the Quitline,[68] pharmacotherapy[69,70] and motivational interviewing.[71,72] Tobacco use is most effectively treated with a comprehensive approach involving behavioural support and pharmacotherapy. Combined pharmacotherapy and behavioural support increases the success of smoking cessation.[73]

Pregnant women find it especially difficult to quit; pregnancy alters nicotine metabolism and heightens withdrawal symptoms and the support from partners is an important element in quitting. Higher smoking rates in disadvantaged individuals reflect greater neighbourhood disadvantage, less social support, greater negative effect

and lower self-efficacy.[21,28] Removing access barriers and providing incentives to motivate patients to quit may improve quit rates.

Patients should be reviewed within one week and again after one month of stopping smoking in order to help increase the long-term chance of quitting.

There is a lack of consistent, bias-free evidence that acupuncture, acupressure or laser therapy have sustained benefit on smoking cessation for longer than six months.[74] There is insufficient evidence that electronic cigarettes (e-cigarettes) help smokers to stop smoking when compared with nicotine patches or placebo.[75]

The CEITC provides resources and strategies at www.ceitc.org.au

7.2 Overweight

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

Body mass index (BMI) and waist circumference should be measured every two years and recorded in the medical record (A). On its own, BMI may be misleading, especially in older people and muscular individuals, and classifications may need to be adjusted for some ethnic groups.[9] Waist circumference is a stronger predictor of CVD and diabetes than weight alone.[76,77]

Patients who are overweight or obese should be offered individual lifestyle education and skills training (A).[9] Restrictive dieting is not recommended for children and most adolescents who have not completed their growth spurt.[9] A modest loss of 5–10% of starting body weight in adults who are overweight is sufficient to achieve some health benefits.[9,78]

Table 7.2.1. Obesity-related complications: Identifying risks

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk:			
Adults	Assess body mass index (BMI) and waist circumference in all adults >18 years of age (I, A) Offer education on nutrition and physical activity (I, A)	Every two years (IV, D)	78
Adolescents	Assess weight and height using age-specific BMI charts (either Centers for Disease Control and Prevention [CDC] or World Health Organization [WHO]; Practice Point) Involve parents, carers and families in lifestyle change (Practice Point)	Every two years	9
Children	Aged >2 years: Assess weight and height using age specific BMI charts (either CDC or WHO; Practice Point) Aged <2 years: Monitor growth using WHO growth charts (Practice Point) Involve parents, carers and families in lifestyle change	At times of child health surveillance or immunisation	9
Increased risk: • Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples and people from the Pacific Islands • Patients with existing diabetes or cardiovascular disease, stroke, gout or liver disease	Assess BMI and waist circumference in all adults aged >18 years (I, B) Offer individual or group-based education on nutrition and physical activity (II, A)	Every 12 months (IV, D)	49
Identified risk: • Adults who are overweight or obese	Assess weight and waist circumference (I, B) Develop weight management plan* (II, B) Offer behaviour-oriented interventions to assist with weight loss (I, B) Consider referral for: • self-management support • coaching in an individual or group-based diet • physical activity program • allied health provider (eg dietitian, exercise physiologist, psychologist)	Every six months† (III, C)	9, 79
• Children and adolescents who are overweight or obese	Recommend lifestyle change including reducing energy intake and sedentary behaviour, and increased physical activity and measures to support behaviour change (II, B)		80

*Refer to the National Health and Medical Research Council's (NHMRC) *Clinical practice guidelines for the management of overweight and obesity in adults, adolescents and children in Australia*.[9] The plan should include frequent contact (not necessarily in general practice), realistic targets and monitoring for at least 12 months

†Review impact on changes in behaviour in two weeks

BMI, body mass index; CDC, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention; NHMRC, National Health and Medical Research Council; WHO, World Health Organization

Table 7.2.2. Overweight and obesity: Assessment and preventive interventions

Assessment	Technique	References
Body mass index (BMI)	BMI = body weight in kilograms divided by the square of height in metres. BMI of ≥25 kg/m^2 conveys increased risk	
Waist circumference	An adult's waist circumference is measured halfway between the inferior margin of the last rib and the crest of the ilium in the mid-axillary plane over bare skin. The measurement is taken at the end of normal expiration ≥94 cm in males and ≥80 cm in females conveys increased risk ≥102 cm in males and ≥88 cm in females conveys high risk	9
Weight reduction in adults (5As approach)	**Ask** patients what concerns they have about their weight and if they tried to lose weight in the past **Assess** BMI, waist circumference, diet, physical activity, motivation to change and health literacy **Advise** that weight loss can have health benefits, including reduced blood pressure and prevention of diabetes in high-risk patients. Advise the risks of being overweight and a lifestyle program that includes reduced caloric intake (aiming for 600 kcal or 2500 kJ energy deficit) and increased physical activity (increasing to 60 minutes at moderate intensity five days per week), supported by behavioural counselling **Assist/Agree**: Discuss goals, including a realistic initial target of 5% weight loss and specific measurable changes to diet and physical activity. Make contact (eg visit, phone) two weeks after commencing weight loss to determine adherence and if goals are being met. If no response (<1 kg weight or <1 cm waist reduction) after three months, consider alternative approaches, including referral to lifestyle programs or coaching. These programs may be face to face or delivered by phone **Arrange**: After achieving initial weight loss, advise that patients may regain weight without a maintenance program that includes support, monitoring and relapse prevention Consider very low energy diets if there is no response to lifestyle programs. Bariatric surgery may be considered in patients who fail lifestyle interventions and who have a BMI >35 kg/m^2 with comorbidities, such as poorly controlled diabetes, who are expected to improve with weight reduction	9, 81

BMI, body mass index

Table 7.2.3. Nutrition: Healthy weight: Body mass index (kg/m^2)[82]		
Classification	**Body mass index (BMI; kg/m^2)**	**Risk of morbidities**
Underweight	<18.5	Increased
Normal weight	18.5–24.9	Low
Overweight	25.0–29.9	Increased
Obese I	30.0–34.9	Moderate
Obese II	35–39.9	Severe
Obese III	≥40.0	Very severe
BMI, body mass index		

Implementation

Consider and offer adult patients a range of treatment options. Individual education and simple behavioural interventions are appropriate for some patients, while behavioural approaches may be more appropriate for those with disordered eating patterns. Behaviour change techniques include goal setting, self-monitoring of behaviour and progress, stimulus control (eg recognising and avoiding triggers that prompt unplanned eating), cognitive restructuring (modifying unhelpful thoughts or thinking patterns) or problem-solving, and relapse prevention and management.[9]

Telephone coaching has been demonstrated to be comparable with face-to-face techniques and is available in most states.[83,84]

For adolescents and children, lifestyle programs should focus on parents, carers and families. Advise that weight maintenance is an acceptable approach in most situations for children who are overweight or obese. Recommend lifestyle changes, including reducing energy intake and sedentary behaviour, and increasing physical activity based on current Australian dietary and physical activity guidelines.[9]

For more information, refer to The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) *Smoking, Nutrition, Alcohol and Physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk*[82] and National Health and Medical Reserach Council's (NHMRC) *Clinical practice guidelines for the management of overweight and obesity in adults, adolescents and children in Australia*.[9]

7.3 Nutrition

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

Ask adults how many portions of fruits or vegetables they eat in a day and advise to follow the NHMRC's *Australian dietary guidelines* (B).[85] Brief advice should be given to eat two serves of fruit and five serves of vegetables per day (2 + 5 portions), and to limit sugar, saturated fat, salt and alcohol.

Breastfeeding should be promoted as the most appropriate method for feeding infants (and one that offers protection against infection and some chronic diseases).[85] Refer to Chapter 3. Preventive activities in children and young people for nutrition-related recommendations.

Table 7.3.1. Nutrition-related complications: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk:			
Adults	Ask about the number of portions of fruits and vegetables eaten per day, and the amount of sugar (including sweetened drinks), salt and alcohol, and saturated fat intake (II, B) All patients should be advised to follow the *Australian dietary guidelines* (www.nhmrc.gov.au/guidelines-publications/n55), and eat at least five serves of vegetables and two serves of fruit per day (II, B)	Every two years (IV, D)	9, 86
Children and adolescents	Assess growth using the World Health Organization (WHO) weight-for-age and height-for-age charts up to 2 years of age, and body mass index (BMI) for age charts from 2 to 16 years of age Advise patients to follow *Australian dietary guidelines*, including eating high quantities of vegetables, fruit, wholegrain cereals, poultry, fish, eggs and low fat milk, yoghurt and cheese products, and less discretionary food choices including sugary soft drinks	At times of child health surveillance or immunisation until 5 years of age then every two years	85
High risk: • Overweight or obese • High cardiovascular disease (CVD) absolute risk (>15%) • A past or first-degree family history of CVD (including stroke) before 60 years of age. For personal history the age does not matter • Type 2 diabetes or high risk for diabetes	Provide lifestyle advice to limit intake of foods containing saturated fat, added salt, added sugars (including sugary drinks) and alcohol, and increase serves of fruit and vegetables. (Refer to Section 7.2. Overweight for dietary recommendations for overweight and obesity; II, B) Provide self-help nutrition education materials and refer to a dietitian, group diet program or phone coaching (II, B)	Every six months (Practice Point)	85, 87

BMI, body mass index; WHO, World Health Organization

Table 7.3.2. Nutrition-related complications: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Vitamin supplements	Vitamin supplementation is not of established value in asymptomatic individuals* (with the exception of folate and iodine in pregnancy). Routine screening for vitamin D deficiency is not recommended in low-risk populations	85
Dietary recommendations	Enjoy a wide variety of foods each day, including: • five serves of vegetables (of different types and colours, and legumes/beans) and two serves of fruit • grain or cereals (mostly wholegrain and/or high fibre varieties such as breads, rice, pasta, noodles, polenta, couscous, oats, quinoa and barley) • lean meats, fish, poultry, eggs, tofu, nuts and seeds and • drink plenty of water. Take care to: • limit saturated fat and reduce salt • limit alcohol intake • avoid sugary beverages including soft drink and limit fruit juices • limit sugars and foods containing added sugars • limit red meat (three to four times per week) and limit or avoid processed meat • care for food: prepare and store it safely • encourage and support breastfeeding For specific advice, especially patients with specific conditions, refer to a dietitian The National Heart Foundation of Australia has a number of nutrition position statements at http://heartfoundation.org.au/for-professionals/food-and-nutrition/position-statements In children, overweight or obesity is associated with sweet drink consumption, and dental problems are associated with consumption of fatty foods and sweet drinks	85 88 89
Encourage breastfeeding	Encourage and support exclusive breastfeeding until 4 to 6 months of age (there is current controversy about when to introduce foods; refer to Practice Point c in Table 3.2). It is recommended that breastfeeding continue until 12 months of age and thereafter as long as is mutually desired	85

*Prevalence of nutritional deficiency is high in certain groups, such as people with alcohol dependence and the elderly living alone or in institutions.

For further information, refer to the RACGP's SNAP guide, 2nd edn,[82] and NHMRC's *Australian dietary guidelines*.[85]

7.4 Early detection of at-risk drinking

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

All patients should be asked about the quantity and frequency of alcohol intake from 15 years of age (A).[6] Those with at-risk patterns of alcohol consumption should be offered brief advice on the risk in drinking (A).[90] Motivational interviewing is both a useful and effective counselling strategy to facilitate a decrease of alcohol intake to low-risk drinking (I, B).[91–94]

Table 7.4.1. Alcohol-related complications: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Low risk:* • All patients aged >15 years	Ask about the quantity and frequency of alcohol intake (II, B) The alcohol use disorder identification test-consumption (AUDIT-C) tool can be used to assess this (II, B) Advise if drinking alcohol to drink two drinks or less per day or less and no more than four drinks on any one occasion (II, B)	Every two to four years (III, C)	6, 95
Increased risk: • Children and adolescents	Advise children aged <15 years not to drink (III, B) Advise young people aged 15–17 years to delay drinking as long as possible (III, B)	Opportunistically (III, C)	6, 96, 97
• Older people†	Inform that there is an increased risk of potential harm from drinking (III, B)	Opportunistically (III, C)	98, 99
• Young adults, who have a higher risk of accidents and injuries			100, 101
• People with a family history of alcohol dependence			102, 103
• Individuals who are participating in or supervising risky activities (eg driving, boating, extreme sports, diving, using illicit drugs)	Advise that non-drinking is the safest option: driving (I, A), other areas (III, C)	Opportunistically (III, C)	104–106
• Women who are pregnant or planning a pregnancy (refer to Chapter 1. Preventive activities prior to pregnancy)	Advise that non-drinking is the safest option	At each antenatal visit (III, C)	107, 108

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
• People with a physical condition made worse by alcohol: – pancreatitis – diabetes – hepatitis/chronic liver disease – hypertension – sleep disorders – sexual dysfunction – other major organ disease	Advise that non-drinking is the safest option (II–IV, B) Advise those with hypertension, or taking antihypertensive medication, to limit alcohol intake to no more than two (for men) or one (for women) standard drinks per day (II, B)	Opportunistically (III, C)	6 109 110, 111 6, 112 6, 113 114, 115
• People with a mental health problem made worse by alcohol (eg anxiety and depression)	Assess whether there are possible harmful interactions between their medications and alcohol (II, A)	Opportunistically (III, C)	116–118
• People taking multiple medications		Opportunistically (III, C)	119, 120

*There is some variability between the levels of low-risk drinking in the drinking guidelines for each country. The Australian guidelines, to be updated in 2016, represent the modal (or most common) recommendation. Refer to www.iard.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/02/Drinking-Guidelines-General-Population.pdf

†Older people who have a higher risk of falls and are more likely to be taking medication.[121]

AUDIT-C, alcohol use disorder identification test-consumption

Table 7.4.2. What advice, and to whom, should be provided?

What advice should be given to adults who drink alcohol?	References
• Advise to limit their drinking to two drinks or less per day, and no more than four drinks on any one occasion (II, B) • Counsel everybody who consumes alcohol about the dangers of operating a motor vehicle or performing other potentially dangerous activities after drinking (II, B) • Provide simple advice to reduce alcohol consumption to all patients drinking at potentially risky or high-risk levels (I, A) • Advise pregnant women not to drink alcohol (ie there are no safe drinking levels)	6

Table 7.4.3. Strategies to increase effectiveness		
Intervention	**Technique**	**References**
Screening	• Early detection of at-risk drinking may be improved by asking patients about their drinking more frequently. New patient registration, health assessment, chronic disease or mental health assessments and care planning are acceptable times for enquiry	122, 123
Brief intervention	• Screening and brief advice in general practice has been demonstrated to have resulted in a reduction in drinking of about four to six standard drinks per week for men • While there is no clear dose-response curve for spending more time counselling subjects who are drinking at risky levels, the minimum time to achieve some impact is between five and 15 minutes. Although some have argued that screening, of itself, constitutes a brief intervention, the impact of interventions of less than five minutes is less clear • Components of effective interventions include: – motivational interviewing, especially being more person-centred and eliciting change talk – asking about drinking and its consequences – personalised feedback about impact on health – goal setting	90, 124–126 126–129 124, 130, 131
Management of dependence or heavy drinking	• Brief interventions and routine GP care are likely to be insufficient for patients with alcohol dependence or heavy drinking. Such patients should be referred to a drug and alcohol service	132

Implementation

There is some evidence from earlier systematic reviews that for every 10 hazardous drinkers treated using brief interventions, one will reduce drinking to low-risk levels.[102,133,134] For more information, refer to the RACGP's SNAP guide, 2nd edn.[82]

7.5 Physical activity

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥ 80

Ask about the patient's current level of physical activity and sedentary behaviour, and assess against current guidelines.

Provide age-specific advice on meeting recommended levels of sedentary behaviour and physical activity.

The message that any physical activity is better than none is important. If a patient does not already engage in regular physical activity, they can be encouraged to start by doing some, and then gradually build up to the recommended amount.[135] Advice, written physical activity materials and referral should be tailored to age (refer to Table 7.5.1).

Table 7.5.1. Physical activity: Assessment, advice and referral

Age and risk group	What should be done?	How often?	References
Children 0–5 years of age	From birth, encourage physical activity, particularly supervised floor-based play in safe environments Toddlers and pre-schoolers should be physically active every day for at least three hours, spread throughout the day (Practice Point) Recommend children <2 years of age not spend time in front of screens. From two to five years of age recommend limiting screen time to one hour per day (Practice Point)	At times of child health surveillance or immunisation (Practice Point)	136
Children 5–17 years of age	Ask questions regarding current level of activity and sedentary behaviour, and assess against current guidelines (II, A) Recommend accumulating 60 minutes of a variety of moderate or vigorous aerobic physical activity per day (I, A) and muscle strengthening activity three days a week (II, A) Recommend limiting or breaking up sitting time and use of screens to no more than two hours a day (Practice Point)	Opportunistically	136
Adults 18–64 years of age	Ask questions regarding current level of activity and sedentary behaviour, and assess against current guidelines (II, A) Recommend doing some activity on most days of the week. Accumulate 2.5–5 hours of moderate intensity physical activity, 1.25–2.5 hours of vigorous intensity physical activity, or a combination of these per week (III, A). Do muscle strengthening activities at least two days a week (I, A) Avoid prolonged sitting and break up periods of sitting (III, C)	Every two years (III, C)	135
People ≥65 years of age	Ask questions regarding current level of activity and sedentary behaviour, and assess against current guidelines (II, A) Recommend some physical activity every day that improves fitness, strength, balance and flexibility (III, C) Gradually increase amount and frequency (Practice Point) Accumulate at least 30 minutes of moderate activity on most days (III, C; refer to Section 5.2. Physical activity)	Every two years	137, 138

Age and risk group	What should be done?	How often?	References
Increased risk • Those at higher risk include teenage girls, older adults, office workers, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, and people from low socioeconomic and non–English-speaking backgrounds • Those with or at high risk of a chronic condition or cancer (refer to Chapter 8. Prevention of vascular and metabolic disease, and Chapter 9. Cancer)	Ask questions regarding current level of activity and sedentary behaviour and assess against current guidelines (III, C) Provide brief interventions (refer to below) and age-appropriate written physical activity materials (III, C) Refer to an exercise or physical activity professional or program if appropriate brief interventions within the general practice cannot be offered (I, D) or if preferred by the patient (Practice Point) Programs with additional behaviour change support may be more beneficial (III, C)	At least two yearly and opportunistically (IV, D)	139–141 142, 143

Table 7.5.2. Physical inactivity interventions

Assessment and intervention	Technique	References
Brief interventions to increase levels of physical activity	Some of the components of interventions in general practice that have been shown to have short-term benefit in changing behaviour related to physical activity include: • at least two sessions of face-to-face provision of brief advice or counselling on exercise with supporting written materials • written prescription for exercise and/or supplementary advice or counselling by telephone • pedometer step target that is incremental and agreed with the patient	142, 144
Physical activity program	Structured programs of physical activity education and exercise may be delivered as individual or group program and over several sessions. The National Heart Foundation of Australia's program is available at http://heartmoves.heartfoundation.org.au and some local councils have information on local physical activity programs. Exercise physiologists are listed at www.essa.org.au Non–face-to-face programs using telephone or internet have been demonstrated to be effective in adults >50 years of age It should be noted that there is limited research examining the effectiveness of exercise referral and none comparing exercise referrals to general practice-based physical activity interventions	145, 146 143, 147

Implementation

Physically inactive patients may be referred to physical activity programs or classes run by local community organisations. Those who have a chronic medical condition and complex needs may benefit from referral to an accredited exercise physiologist or physiotherapist. For more information, refer to the RACGP's SNAP guide, 2nd edn.[82]

References

1. Britt H, Miller G, Henderson J, et al. A decade of Australian general practice activity 2003–04 to 2012–13. Sydney: Sydney University Press, 2013.
2. World Health Organization. Preventing chronic diseases. A vital investment. Geneva: WHO, 2005. Available at www.who.int/chp/chronic_disease_report/full_report.pdf [Accessed 10 October 2015].
3. Fiore M, Jaen CR, Bake TB, et al. Treating tobacco use and dependence: 2008 Update. Rockville, MD: Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, 2008.
4. van Schayck OC, Pinnock H, Ostrem A, et al. IPCRG Consensus statement: Tackling the smoking epidemic – Practical guidance for primary care. Prim Care Respir J 2008;17(3):185–93.
5. Greaves CJ, Sheppard KE, Abraham C, et al. Systematic review of reviews of intervention components associated with increased effectiveness in dietary and physical activity interventions. BMC Public Health 2011;11(1):119.
6. National Health and Medical Research Council. Australian guidelines to reduce health risks from drinking alcohol. Canberra: NHMRC, 2009.
7. Conn VS, Hafdahl AR, Mehr DR. Interventions to increase physical activity among healthy adults: Meta-analysis of outcomes. Am J Public Health 2011;101(4):751–58.
8. Foster C, Hillsdon M, Thorogood M. Interventions for promoting physical activity. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2009;1:CD003180.
9. National Health and Medical Research Council. Clinical practice guidelines for the management of overweight and obesity in adults, adolescents and children in Australia. Canberra: NHMRC, 2013.
10. Wadden TA, Volger S, Sarwer DB, et al. A two-year randomized trial of obesity treatment in primary care practice. N Engl J Med 2011;365(21):1969–79.
11. Goldstein MG, Whitlock EP, DePue J, Planning Committee of the Addressing Multiple Behavioral Risk Factors in Primary Care P. Multiple behavioral risk factor interventions in primary care. Summary of research evidence. Am J Prev Med 2004;27(2 Suppl):61–79.
12. Dosh SA, Holtrap JS, Torres T, Arnold AK, Bauman J, White LL. Changing organizational constructs into function tools: An assessment of the 5A's in primary care practices. Ann Fam Med 2005;3(Suppl 2):S50–52.
13. Hung DY, Shelley DR. Multilevel analysis of the chronic care model and the 5A services for treating tobacco use in urban primary care clinics. Health Serv Res 2009;44(1):103–27.
14. Rueda-Clausen CF, Benterud E, Bond T, Olszowka R, Vallis MT, Sharma AM. Effect of implementing the 5As of Obesity management framework on provider–patient interactions in primary care. Clin Obes 2014;4(1):39–44.
15. Jay M, Gillespie C, Schlair S, Sherman S, Kalet A. Physicians' use of the 5As in counseling obese patients: Is the quality of counseling associated with patients' motivation and intention to lose weight? BMC Health Serv Res 2010;10:159.
16. Mendis S, Banerjee A. Cardiovascular disease. In: Blas E, Kurup AS, editors. Equity, social determinants and public health programmes. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2010.
17. Cass A, Snelling P, Brown A. Preventing chronic disease to close the gap in life expectancy for Indigenous Australians. In: Baur LA, Twigg SM, Magnusson RS, editors. Modern epidemic: Expert perspectives on obesity and diabetes. Sydney: Sydney University Press, 2012:120–8.
18. Oprea L, Cojocaru D, Sandu A, Bulgaru-Iliescu D. The chronic care model (CCM) and the social gradient in health. Revista De Cercetare Si Interventie Sociala 2013;41:176–89.
19. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Life expectancy of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. Canberra: AIHW, 2015. Available at www.aihw.gov.au/deaths/life-expectancy/#indigenous [Accessed 10 October 2015].
20. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Contribution of chronic disease to the gap in adult mortality between Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander to other Australians. Canberra: AIHW, 2010.
21. Zhao Y, Condon JR, Guthridge S, You J. Living longer with a greater health burden – Changes in the burden of disease and injury in the Northern Territory Indigenous population between 1994–1998 and 1999–2003. Aust N Z J Public Health 2010;34:S93–S98.
22. Mercer SW, Guthrie B, Furler J, Watt G, Hart JT. Multimorbidity and the inverse care law in primary care. BMJ 2012;344:e4152.
23. Mercer SW, Watt GCM. The inverse care law: Clinical primary care encounters in deprived and affluent areas of Scotland. Ann Fam Med 2007;5(6):503–10.
24. Benyamini Y, Blumstein T, Boyko V, Lerner-Geva L. Cultural and educational disparities in the use of primary and preventive health care services among midlife women in Israel. Womens Health Issues 2008;18(4):257–66.
25. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Access to health services for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. Canberra: AIHW, 2011.
26. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. The health and welfare of Australia's Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples 2015. Canberra: AIHW, 2015.
27. Evans SD, Sheffer CE, Bickel WK, et al. The process of adapting the evidence-based treatment for tobacco dependence for smokers of lower socioeconomic status. J Addict Res Ther 2015;6(1):219.
28. DiGiacomo M, Davidson PM, Abbott PA, Davison J, Moore L, Thompson SC. Smoking cessation in indigenous populations of Australia, New Zealand, Canada, and the United States: Elements of effective interventions. Int J Environ Res Public Health 2011;8(2):388–410.
29. Robertson J, Stevenson L, Usher K, Devine S, Clough A. A review of trends in Indigenous Australian tobacco research (from 2004 to 2013), its associated outputs

and evidence of research translation. Nicotine Tob Res 2015;17(8):1039–48.

30. Bowden JA, Miller CL, Hiller JA. Smoking and mental illness: A population study in South Australia. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2011;45(4):325–31.
31. Barriuso L, Miqueleiz E, Albaladejo R, Villanueva R, Santos JM, Regidor E. Socioeconomic position and childhood-adolescent weight status in rich countries: A systematic review, 1990–2013. BMC Pediatr 2015;15(1):129.
32. Krueger PM, Reither EN. Mind the gap: Race/ethnic and socioeconomic disparities in obesity. Curr Diab Rep 2015;15(11):95.
33. Sommer I, Griebler U, Mahlknecht P, et al. Socioeconomic inequalities in non-communicable diseases and their risk factors: An overview of systematic reviews. BMC Public Health 2015;15(1):914.
34. Schultz R. Prevalences of overweight and obesity among children in remote Aboriginal communities in central Australia. Rural Remote Health 2012;12:1872.
35. Brimblecombe JK, O'Dea K. The role of energy cost in food choices for an Aboriginal population in northern Australia. Med J Aust 2009;190(10):549–51.
36. Lo YT, Chang YH, Lee MS, Wahlqvist ML. Health and nutrition economics: Diet costs are associated with diet quality. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr 2009;18(4):598–604.
37. Brimblecombe J, Ferguson M, Liberato SC, O'Dea K, Riley M. Optimisation modelling to assess cost of dietary improvement in remote Aboriginal Australia. PLOS ONE 2013;8(12):e83587.
38. Chaufan C, Constantino S, Davis M. 'It's a full time job being poor': Understanding barriers to diabetes prevention in immigrant communities in the USA. Critical Public Health 2012;22(2):147–58.
39. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2014. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.
40. Antai D, Lopez GB, Antai J, Anthony DS. Alcohol drinking patterns and differences in alcohol-related harm: A population-based study of the United States. Biomed Res Int 2014;2014:853410.
41. Calabria B, Doran CM, Vos T, Shakeshaft AP, Hall W. Epidemiology of alcohol-related burden of disease among Indigenous Australians. Aust N Z J Public Health 2010;34 Suppl 1:S47–51.
42. Probst C, Roerecke M, Behrendt S, Rehm J. Gender differences in socioeconomic inequality of alcohol-attributable mortality: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Drug Alcohol Rev 2015;34(3):267–77.
43. Livingston M. Socioeconomic differences in alcoholrelated risk-taking behaviours. Drug Alcohol Rev 2014;33(6):588–95.
44. Probst C, Manthey J, Martinez A, Rehm J. Alcohol use disorder severity and reported reasons not to seek treatment: A cross-sectional study in European primary care practices. Subst Abuse Treat Prev Policy 2015;10:32.
45. Romo LK, Dinsmore DR, Watterson TC. 'Coming out' as an alcoholic: How former problem drinkers negotiate disclosure of their nondrinking identity. Health Commun 2016;31(3):336–45.
46. Walter T, Ford A, Templeton L, Valentine C, Velleman R. Compassion or stigma? How adults bereaved by alcohol or drugs experience services. Health Soc Care Community 2015.
47. Taggart J, Williams A, Dennis S, et al. A systematic review of interventions in primary care to improve health literacy for chronic disease behavioral risk factors. BMC Fam Pract 2012;13(1):49.
48. Adams K, Paasse G, Clinch D. Peer-support preferences and readiness-to-change behaviour for chronic disease prevention in an urban Indigenous population. Australian Social Work 2011;64(1):55–67.
49. National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation and The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners, 2012.
50. Ackerman E, Falsetti SA, Lewis P, Hawkins AO, Heinschel JA. Motivational interviewing: A behavioral counseling intervention for the family medicine provider. Fam Med 2011;43(8):582–85.
51. Fioravanti G, Rotella F, Cresci B, et al. Motivational enhancement therapy in obese patients: A promising application. Obes Res Clin Pract 2015;9(5):536–38.
52. Hardcastle S, Blake N, Hagger MS. The effectiveness of a motivational interviewing primary-care based intervention on physical activity and predictors of change in a disadvantaged community. J Behav Med 2012;35(3):318–33.
53. Bull ER, Dombrowski SU, McCleary N, Johnston M. Are interventions for low-income groups effective in changing healthy eating, physical activity and smoking behaviours? A systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ Open 2014;4(11):e006046
54. Jepson RG, Harris FM, Platt S, Tannahill C. The effectiveness of interventions to change six health behaviours: A review of reviews. BMC Public Health 2010;10:538.
55. Lim CS, Janicke DM. Barriers related to delivering pediatric weight management interventions to children and families from rural communities. Childrens Health Care 2013;42(3):214–30.
56. Lubans DR, Morgan PJ, Okely AD, et al. Preventing obesity among adolescent girls. Pediatr Adolesc Medic 2012;166(9):821–27.
57. Pena MM, Dixon B, Taveras EM. Are you talking to ME? The importance of ethnicity and culture in childhood obesity prevention and management. Child Obes 2012;8(1):23–27.
58. Dudley DA, Okely AD, Pearson P, Peat J. Engaging adolescent girls from linguistically diverse and low income backgrounds in school sport: A pilot randomised controlled trial. J Sci Med Sport 2010;13(2):217–24.
59. Harris MF, Parker SM, Litt J, et al. Implementing guidelines to routinely prevent chronic vascular disease in primary care: The Preventive Evidence into Practice cluster randomised controlled trial. BMJ Open 2015;5(12):e009397.

60. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Supporting smoking cessation: A guide for health professionals. South Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2011.
61. Carson K, Brinn M, Peters M, Esterman A, Smith B. Interventions for smoking cessation in indigenous populations. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;1:CD009046.
62. Hartmann-Boyce J, Stead LF, Cahill K, Lancaster T. Efficacy of inteventions to combat tobacco addiction: Cochrane update of 2013 reviews. Addiction 2014;109(9):1414–25.
63. Stanton A, Grimshaw G. Tobacco cessation interventions for young people. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013(8):CD003289.
64. Solberg L, Boyle R, Davidson G, Magnan S. Patient satisfaction and discussion of smoking cessation during clinical visits. Mayo Clinic Proceedings 2001;76(2):138.
65. Sciamanna C, Novak S, Houston T, Gramling R, Marcus B. Visit satisfaction and tailored health behavior communications in primary care. Am J Prev Med 2004;26(5):426–30.
66. Miller WR, Rollnick S. Ten things that motivational interviewing is not. Behav Cogn Psychother 2009;37(2):129–40.
67. Stead M, Angus K, Holme I, Cohen D, Tait G. Factors influencing European GPs' engagement in smoking cessation: A multi-country literature review. Br J Gen Pract 2009;59(566):682–90.
68. Schuck K, Bricker J, Otten R, Kleinjan M, Brandon T, Engels R. Effectiveness of proactive quitline counselling for smoking parents recruited through primary schools: Results of a randomized controlled trial. Addiction 2014;109(5):830–41.
69. Cahill K, Stead LF, Lancaster T. Nicotine receptor partial agonists for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;11:CD006103.
70. Stead LF, Perera R, Bullen C, et al. Nicotine replacement therapy for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;11:CD000146.
71. Aveyard P, Begh R, Parsons A, West R. Brief opportunistic smoking cessation interventions: A systematic review and meta-analysis to compare advice to quit and offer of assistance. Addiction 2012;107(6):1066–73.
72. Lindson-Hawley N, Thompson TP, Begh R. Motivational interviewing for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015;3:CD006936.
73. Stead LF, Lancaster T. Combined pharmacotherapy and behavioural interventions for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;10:CD008286.
74. White A, Rampes H, Liu J, Stead L, Campbell J. Acupuncture and related interventions for smoking cessation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;1:CD000009.
75. McRobbie H, Bullen C, Hartmann-Boyce J, Hajek P. Electronic cigarettes for smoking cessation and reduction. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;12:CD010216.
76. National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance. Guidelines for the assessment of absolute cardiovascular disease risk. Melbourne: National Heart Foundation of Australia: 2009
77. Schulze MB, Heidemann C, Schienkiewitz A, Bergmann MM, Hoffmann K, Boeing H. Comparison of anthropometric characteristics in predicting the incidence of type 2 diabetes in the EPIC-Potsdam Study. Diabetes Care 2006;29(8):1921–23.
78. US Preventive Services Task Force. Final recommendation statement: Obesity in adults: Screening and management. Washington, DC USPSTF, 2014. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/RecommendationStatementFinal/obesity-in-adults-screening-and-management [Accessed 23 March 2016].
79. LeBlanc ES, O'Connor E, Whitlock EP, Patnode CD, Kapka T. Effectiveness of primary care–relevant treatments for obesity in adults: A systematic evidence review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Int Med 2011;155(7):434–47.
80. Sargen G, Pilotto L, Baur L. Components of primary care interventions to treat childhood overweight and obesity: A systematic review of effect. Obes Rev 2011;12:e219–e35.
81. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for and management of obesity in adults. Ann Intern Med 2012;157(5):373–78.
82. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice. 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2015.
83. Dennis SM, Harris M, Lloyd J, Powell Davies G, Faruqi N, Zwar N. Do people with existing chronic conditions benefit from telephone coaching? A rapid review. Aust Health Rev 2013;37(3):381–88.
84. O'Hara BJ, Phongsavan P, Venugopal K, et al. Effectiveness of Australia's Get healthy information and coaching service(R): Translational research with population wide impact. Prev Med 2012 Oct;55(4):292–98.
85. National Health and Medical Research Council. Australian Dietary Guidelines. Canberra: NHMRC, 2013.
86. Hartleyh L, Igbinedion E, Holmes J, et al. Increased consumption of fruit and vegetables for the primary prevention of cardiovascular diseases. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;6:CD009874.
87. US Preventive Services Task Force. Healthful diet and physical activity for cardiovascular disease prevention in adults with cardiovascular risk factors: Behavioral counseling. Washington, DC: USPSTF, 2014. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Topic/recommendation-summary/healthy-diet-andphysical-activity-counseling-adults-with-high-risk-of-cvd [Accessed 23 March 2016].
88. National Cancer Control Policy. Position statement – Meat and cancer prevention. Sydney, NSW: Cancer Council Australia, 2013. Available at http://wiki.cancer.org.au/policy/Position_statement_-_Meat_and_cancer_prevention#Red_meat [Accessed 23 March 2016].
89. Hooley M, Skouteris H, Millar L. The relationship between childhood weight, dental caries and eating practices in 83 Guidelines for preventive activities in general

practice 9th edition children aged 4–8 years in Australia, 2004–2008. Pediatr Obes 2012;7(6):461–70.

90. Kaner E, Bland M, Cassidy P, et al. Effectiveness of screening and brief alcohol intervention in primary care (SIPS trial): Pragmatic cluster randomised controlled trial. BMJ 2013;346:e8501.
91. Kaner EFS, Dickinson HO, Beyer F, et al. The effectiveness of brief alcohol interventions in primary care settings: A systematic review. Drug Alcohol Rev 2009;28(3):301–23.
92. VanBuskirk KA, Wetherell JL. Motivational interviewing with primary care populations: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Behav Med 2014;37(4):768–80.
93. Lundahl B, Moleni T, Burke BL, et al. Motivational interviewing in medical care settings: A systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Patient Educ Couns 2013;93(2):157–68.
94. Smedslund G, Berg RC, Hammerstrom KT, et al. Motivational interviewing for substance abuse. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011(5):CD008063.
95. Reinert DF, Allen JP. The alcohol use disorders identification test: An update of research findings. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2007;31(2):185–99.
96. Newbury-Birch D, Walker J, Avery L, et al. Impact of alcohol consumption on young people. A systematic review of published reviews. Newcastle, UK: Department for Children, Schools and Families, 2009.
97. Thompson KD, Stockwell T, MacDonald S. Is there a 'low-risk' drinking level for youth? The risk of acute harm as a function of quantity and frequency of drinking. Drug Alcohol Rev 2012;31(2):184–93.
98. Wadd S, Papadopoulos C. Drinking behaviour and alcohol-related harm amongst older adults: Analysis of existing UK datasets. BMC Res Notes 2014;7:741.
99. Heuberger RA. Alcohol and the older adult: A comprehensive review. J Nutr Elder 2009 Jul;28(3):203–35.
100. Squeglia LM, Boissoneault J, Van Skike CE, Nixon SJ, Matthews DB. Age-related effects of alcohol from adolescent, adult, and aged populations using human and animal models. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2014 Oct;38(10):2509–16.
101. Bekkering GE, Aertgeerts B, Asueta-Lorente JF, et al. Practitioner review: Evidence-based practice guidelines on alcohol and drug misuse among adolescents: A systematic review. J Child Psychol Psychiatry 2014 Jan;55(1):3–21.
102. Whitlock EF, Green CA, Polen MR. Behavioral counseling interventions in primary care to reduce risky/harmful alcohol use. Rockville, MD: US Government, 2004.
103. Magnusson A, Goransson M, Heilig M. Early onset alcohol dependence with high density of family history is not 'male limited'. Alcohol 2010;44(2):131–39.
104. Fell JC, Voas RB. The effectiveness of a 0.05 blood alcohol concentration (BAC) limit for driving in the United States. Addiction 2014;109(6):869–74.
105. Driscoll TR, Harrison JA, Steenkamp M. Review of the role of alcohol in drowning associated with recreational aquatic activity. Inj Prev 2004;10(2):107–13.
106. Suter PM, Schutz Y. The effect of exercise, alcohol or both combined on health and physical performance. Int J Obes (Lond) 2008;32 Suppl 6:S48–52.
107. O'Leary CM, Bower C. Guidelines for pregnancy: What's an acceptable risk, and how is the evidence (finally) shaping up? Drug Alcohol Rev 2012;31(2):170–83.
108. World Health Organization. Guidelines for the identification and management of substance use and substance use disorders in pregnancy. Geneva: WHO, 2014.
109. Evert AB, Boucher JL, Cypress M, et al. Nutrition therapy recommendations for the management of adults with diabetes. Diabetes Care 2013;36(11):3821–42.
110. Hutchinson SJ, Bird SM, Goldberg DJ. Influence of alcohol on the progression of hepatitis C virus infection: A meta-analysis. Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol 2005;3(11):1150–59.
111. Lin CW, Lin CC, Mo LR, et al. Heavy alcohol consumption increases the incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma in hepatitis B virus-related cirrhosis. J Hepatol 2013;58(4):730–35.
112. Briasoulis A, Agarwal V, Messerli FH. Alcohol consumption and the risk of hypertension in men and women: A systematic review and meta-analysis. J Clin Hypertens (Greenwich) 2012;14(11):792–98.
113. Strohl KP, Brown DB, Collop N, et al. An official American Thoracic Society clinical practice guideline: Sleep apnea, sleepiness, and driving risk in noncommercial drivers. An update of a 1994 Statement. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013;187(11):1259–66.
114. Glina S, Sharlip ID, Hellstrom WJ. Modifying risk factors to prevent and treat erectile dysfunction. J Sex Med 2013 Jan;10(1):115–19.
115. Grover S, Mattoo SK, Pendharkar S, Kandappan V. Sexual dysfunction in patients with alcohol and opioid dependence. Indian J Psychol Med 2014 Oct;36(4):355–65.
116. Sullivan LE, Fiellin DA, O'Connor PG. The prevalence and impact of alcohol problems in major depression: A systematic review. Am J Med 2005;118(4):330–41.
117. Beaulieu S, Saury S, Sareen J, et al. The Canadian Network for Mood and Anxiety Treatments (CANMAT) task force recommendations for the management of patients with mood disorders and comorbid substance use disorders. Ann Clin Psychiatry 2012;24(1):38–55.
118. National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health. Generalised anxiety disorder in adults: Management in primary, secondary and community care. Leicester (UK): British Psychological Society and Royal College of Psychiatrists, 2011.
119. Moore AA, Whiteman EJ, Ward KT. Risks of combined alcohol/medication use in older adults. Am J Geriatr Pharmacother 2007;5(1):64–74.
120. Johnson BA, Seneviratne C. Alcohol-medical drug interactions. Handb Clin Neurol 2014;125:543–59.
121. Deandrea S, Lucenteforte E, Bravi F, Foschi R, La Vecchia C, Negri E. Risk factors for falls in communitydwelling older people: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Epidemiology 2010;21(5):658–68.

122. Tam CW, Leong LH, Zwar N, Hespe C. Consultation contexts and the acceptability of alcohol enquiry from 84 Guidelines for preventive activities in general practice 9th edition general practitioners – A survey experiment. Aust Fam Physician 2015;44(7):490–96.
123. Tam CW, Leong L, Zwar N, Hespe C. Alcohol enquiry by GPs – Understanding patients' perspectives: A qualitative study. Aust Fam Physician 2015;44(11):833–38.
124. Kaner EF, Beyer F, Dickinson HO, et al. Effectiveness of brief alcohol interventions in primary care populations. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007;2:CD004148.
125. Moyer VA, US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening and behavioral counseling interventions in primary care to reduce alcohol misuse: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2013;159(3):210–18.
126. McCambridge J, Kypri K. Can simply answering research questions change behaviour? Systematic review and meta analyses of brief alcohol intervention trials. PLOS ONE 2011;6(10):e23748.
127. Jonas DE, Garbutt JC, Amick HR, et al. Behavioral counseling after screening for alcohol misuse in primary care: A systematic review and meta-analysis for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2012;157(9):645–54.
128. Gaume J, McCambridge J, Bertholet N, Daeppen JB. Mechanisms of action of brief alcohol interventions remain largely unknown – A narrative review. Front Psychiatry 2014;5:108.
129. McCambridge J, Rollnick S. Should brief interventions in primary care address alcohol problems more strongly? Addiction 2014;109(7):1054–58.
130. Riper H, van Straten A, Keuken M, Smit F, Schippers G, Cuijpers P. Curbing problem drinking with personalizedfeedback interventions: A meta-analysis. Am J Prev Med 2009;36(3):247–55.
131. O'Donnell A, Anderson P, Newbury-Birch D, et al. The impact of brief alcohol interventions in primary healthcare: A systematic review of reviews. Alcohol Alcohol 2014;49(1):66–78.
132. Saitz R. Alcohol screening and brief intervention in primary care: Absence of evidence for efficacy in people with dependence or very heavy drinking. Drug Alcohol Rev 2010;29(6):631–40.
133. Ballesteros J, Duffy JC, Querejeta I, Arino J, Gonzalez-Pinto A. Efficacy of brief interventions for hazardous drinkers in primary care: Systematic review and meta-analyses. Alcohol Clin Exp Res 2004;28(4):608–18.
134. Beich A, Thorsen T, Rollnick S. Screening in brief intervention trials targeting excessive drinkers in general practice: Systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ 2003 6;327(7414):536–42.
135. Brown W, Bauman A, Bull F, et al. Development of evidence-based physical activity recommendations for adults (18–64 years). Canberra: Department of Health, 2012.
136. Okely AD, Salmon J, Vella SA, et al. A systematic review to inform the Australian sedentary behaviour guidelines for children and young people. Canberra: Department of Health and Ageing, 2012.
137. Sims J, Hill K, Hunt S et al. National physical activity recommendations for older Australians: Discussion document. Canberra: Department of Health and Ageing, 2006.
138. Michael YL, Whitlock EP, Lin JS, Fu R, O'Connor EA, Gold R. Primary care – Relevant interventions to prevent falling in older adults: A systematic evidence review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Int Med 2010;153(12):815–25.
139. Bauman A, Bellew B, Vita P, Brown W, Owen N. Getting Australia active: Towards better practice for the promotion of physical activity. Melbourne: National Public Health Partnership, 2002.
140. LeFevre ML. Behavioral counseling to promote a healthful diet and physical activity for cardiovascular disease prevention in adults with cardiovascular risk factors: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Int Med 2014;161(8):587–93.
141. Mammen G, Faulkner G. Physical activity and the prevention of depression. A systematic review of prospective studies. Am J Prev Med 2013;45(5):649–57.
142. Orrow G, Kinmonth AL, Sanderson S, Sutton S. Effectiveness of physical activity promotion based in primary care: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. BMJ 2012;344:e1389.
143. Pavey TG, Anokye N, Taylor AH, et al. The clinical effectiveness and cost-effectiveness of exercise referral schemes: A systematic review and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess 2011;15(44):i–xii, 1–254.
144. Kolt GS, Schofield GM, Kerse N, Garrett N, Ashton T, Patel A. Healthy Steps trial: Pedometer-based advice and physical activity for low-active older adults. Ann Fam Med 2012;10(3):206–12.
145. Muller AM, Khoo S. Non face-to-face physical activity interventions in older adults: A systematic review. Int J Behav Nutr Phys Act 2014;11(35).
146. Goode AD, Reeves MM, Eakin EG. Telephone-delivered interventions for physical activity and dietary behavior change: An unpdated systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2012;42(1):81–88.
147. Pavey T, Taylor A, Hillsdon M, et al. Levels and predictors of exercise referral scheme uptake and adherence: A systematic review. J Epidemiol Community Health 2012;66(8):737–44.

8. Prevention of vascular and metabolic disease

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) occurs in 18% of Australians. It accounts for 36% of all deaths and 6.9% of all disability.[1] The most important behavioural and physiological risk factors for CVD are smoking, diabetes, raised blood pressure (BP), dyslipidaemia, obesity, physical inactivity and poor diet.[2] These risk factors are common in the Australian population: 90% of adults aged >45 years have at least one modifiable risk factor and 66% have three or more risk factors for CVD.[3] In addition to these, a family history of premature heart disease in a first-degree relative,[4] history of depression, social isolation and lack of quality social support are recognised risk factors for coronary heart disease (CHD).[5]

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- **CVD:** Socioeconomic disadvantage is associated with higher rates of CVD.[6] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples, people living in rural and remote areas, and people in lower socioeconomic groups, all have an increased risk of cardiovascular disease.[6] Minority groups have high risk factor rates of cardiovascular disease globally.[6,7]
- **Type 2 diabetes (T2D):** There is a higher prevalence of T2D among Australians in the lower socioeconomic groups.[8] T2D is more than twice as common in the most disadvantaged communities.[9] Certain ethnic groups are more at risk.[10] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are three times more likely to have diabetes than non-Indigenous Australians, and T2D is a direct or indirect cause for 20% of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander deaths.[11]
- **CVD risk factors:** Biological and behavioural risk factors play a role in increasing cardiovascular risk (refer to Chapter 7. Prevention of chronic disease). However, while smoking, nutrition, alcohol and physical activity (SNAP) risk factors exhibit clear socioeconomic gradients,[10,12] the higher prevalence of vascular and metabolic disease is only partly mediated by behavioural risk factors and is more consistently observed in women.[13] Diabetes and CVD are more common in rural populations, and this is exacerbated by poorer access to healthcare.[14] There is evidence that men from socioeconomically disadvantaged backgrounds may be less likely to be offered statins.[15]
- **Chronic kidney disease (CKD):** Disadvantaged groups have higher rates of CKD for which type 2 diabetic nephropathy is a common cause.[16,17] Over the past 25 years, the number of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples commencing renal replacement therapy was 3.5 times greater than the majority of the population. CKD has an earlier onset in Indigenous peoples.[18–20] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are 10 times more likely than non-Indigenous Australians to be hospitalised for CKD, and, from 2008 to 2012, CKD was responsible for or associated with 16% of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander deaths.[11]

What can GPs do?

- Inequities in diabetes care can be ameliorated using a structured systems-based approach to care targeting at-risk and minority populations using diabetes registries.[21]
- Social disadvantage may be a factor in poor medication adherence in patients with chronic disease.[22,23] Interventions that can help improve medication adherence include those that target the barriers created by socioeconomic status (SES) and the treatment itself.[23] Underuse of cardiovascular medications is common in older adults at high risk of CVD, and may be a factor in inequity in cardiovascular outcomes.[24]

- Effective chronic disease interventions are likely to be those that address the determinants of behavioural risk factors that arise from root social causes such as poverty and low health literacy.[6] Interventions delivered in community settings that target families and are multifaceted to incorporate the social context are generally the most successful.[25,26]
- Trust is an important element in the delivery of culturally competent health service to patients with chronic diseases, particularly Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples. Key ways to improve healthcare delivery are to respond to social complexity; promote empowerment, trust and rapport; and reduce discrimination and racism. To do so requires not only practice-system change but also Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander cultural training of health professionals to build culturally safe environments.[27,28] Continuity of care and patient-centred care are also important. Culturally specific interventions are needed and there are ongoing initiatives to develop these.[29–33]

8.1 Assessment of absolute cardiovascular disease risk

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples															

Absolute CVD risk assessment combines risk factors to calculate the probability that an individual will develop a cardiovascular event (eg myocardial infarction, stroke) or other vascular disease within a specified time frame (usually five years). Absolute CVD risk assessment should be conducted at least every two years in all adults aged ≥45 years who are not known to have CVD or to be at clinically determined high risk (B).[34] This calculation requires information on the patient's age, sex, smoking status, total and high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (HDL–C), systolic blood pressure (SBP) and whether the patient is known to have diabetes or left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH). In adults at low absolute CVD risk, blood test results within five years may be used for review of absolute CVD risk unless there are reasons to the contrary.[34]

Adults >74 years of age may have their absolute CVD risk assessed with age entered as 74 years. This is likely to underestimate five-year risk but will give an estimate of minimum risk.[35] Patients with a family history of premature CVD (in a first-degree relative – men aged <55 years, women aged <65 years)[4] or obesity (body mass index [BMI] above 30 kg/m^2 or more) may be at greater risk.[36–38] Similarly, patients with depression and atrial fibrillation (AF) may also be at increased risk.[34]

Table 8.1.1. Cardiovascular disease: Identifying risk

Population group	What should be done?	How often?	References
Adults aged ≥45 years not known to have cardiovascular disease (CVD) or not clinically determined to be at high risk	Calculate absolute CVD risk* 45–74 years (II, B)	Every two years† (IV, C)	34
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples aged ≥35 years not known to have CVD or not clinically determined to be at high risk	Assess absolute CVD risk (may underestimate risk; IV, C)	Every two years (IV, C)	

*Calculate risk using the National Heart Foundation of Australia's risk charts (refer to Appendix 8A. Australian cardiovascular disease risk charts) or online at www.cvdcheck.org.au Blood lipid results within five years can be used in the calculation of absolute CVD risk, but blood pressure (BP) should be measured at the time of assessment. On-therapy measures of BP and cholesterol may underestimate absolute risk, and thus, recently recorded pre-treatment measures may be more appropriate to use if available. An electrocardiogram (ECG) is not required to determine left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) if it is not previously known. Other absolute CVD risk calculators have been developed but most should not be applied to the Australian population.

†Adults with any of the following do not require absolute CVD risk assessment using the absolute risk calculator, because they are already known to be at clinically determined high risk of CVD (IV, D):

- diabetes and >60 years of age
- diabetes with microalbuminuria (>20 µg/min or urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio (UACR) >2.5 mg/mmol for males, >3.5 mg/mmol for females)
- moderate or severe chronic kidney disease (CKD; persistent proteinuria or estimated glomerular filtration rate [eGFR] <45 mL/min/1.73 m^2)
- previous diagnosis of familial hypercholesterolaemia (FH)
- Systolic blood pressure (SBP) ≥180 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure (DBP) ≥110 mmHg
- serum total cholesterol >7.5 mmol/L
- Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander peoples aged >74 years (Practice Point)

BP, blood pressure; CKD, chronic kidney disease; CVD, cardiovascular disease; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; ECG, electrocardiogram; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; FH, familial hypercholesterolaemia; LVH, left ventricular hypertrophy; SBP, systolic blood pressure; UACR, urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio

8.2 Blood pressure

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

BP should be measured in all adults from 18 years of age (A) at least every two years. BP should be interpreted in the context of an absolute CVD risk assessment after 45 years of age (35 years of age for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples; B). Secondary causes of hypertension and 'white coat' hypertension should be considered.

Table 8.2.1. Hypertension: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Low absolute risk: • <10% cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk	Provide lifestyle advice and education (I, B) Offer pharmacotherapy if blood pressure (BP) persistently over 160/100 mmHg Review BP of 140–159 mmHg after two months of lifestyle advice	BP every two years (III, C)	34, 39–41
Moderate risk: • 10–15% absolute CVD risk	Provide intensive lifestyle advice (II, B) Consider pharmacotherapy if systolic blood pressure (SBP) is 140–159 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure (DBP) is 90–99 mmHg. If SBP is 130–139 mmHg or DBP is 85–89 mmHg, review BP in six months Offer pharmacotherapy simultaneously with lifestyle intervention if BP persistently over 160/100 mmHg or if family history of premature CVD or patient is of South Asian, Middle Eastern, Maori, Aboriginal, Torres Strait Islander or Pacific Islander descent (III, C)	BP every 6–12 months (III, C)	34, 38, 42 11, 36, 37, 41, 43
High risk: • >15% absolute CVD risk • Clinically determined high risk: – diabetes and >60 years of age – diabetes with microalbuminuria (>20 µg/min or urine the urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio [UACR] >2.5 mg/mmol for males, >3.5 mg/mmol for females) – moderate or severe chronic kidney disease (CKD) (persistent proteinuria or estimated glomerular filtration rate [eGFR] <45 mL/min/1.73 m^2) – previous diagnosis of familial hypercholesterolemia (FH) – SBP ≥180 mmHg or DBP ≥110 mmHg – serum total cholesterol >7.5 mmol/L – Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples aged >74 years	Provide intensive lifestyle advice (II, B) Commence pharmacotherapy (simultaneously with lipid therapy unless contraindicated) Treatment goal is BP ≤140/90 mmHg in adults without CVD, or lower (SBP <120 mmHg) in some individuals who tolerate more intensive treatment, and those with CKD (I, B to III, D;* ≤130/80 mmHg in people with diabetes or microalbuminuria or macroalbuminuria UACR >2.5 mg/mmol in males and >3.5 mg/mmol in females)	BP every 6–12 weeks (III, C)	34, 43 44, 45
• Existing CVD (previous event, symptomatic CVD), stroke or transient ischaemic attacks (TIAs) or CKD	Provide lifestyle risk factor counselling and commence pharmacotherapy to lower risk (I, A). There is some evidence that a treatment goal (SBP <120 mmHg) in some individuals who tolerate more intensive treatment provides additional benefit. Adverse effects need to be monitored	Every six months (III, C)	43, 46

*D recommendation for clinically determined high risk

BP, blood pressure; CKD, chronic kidney disease; CVD, cardiovascular disease; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; FH, familial hypercholesterolaemia; SBP, systolic blood pressure; TIA, transient ischaemic attack; UACR, urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio

Table 8.2.2. Hypertension: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Measure blood pressure (BP)	Measure BP on at least two separate occasions with a calibrated mercury sphygmomanometer, or automated device that is regularly calibrated against a mercury sphygmomanometer. At the patient's first BP assessment, measure BP on both arms. Thereafter, use the arm with the higher reading. In patients who may have orthostatic hypotension (eg elderly, those with diabetes), measure BP in sitting position and repeat after the patient has been standing for at least two minutes If possible, use ambulatory BP monitoring or self-measurement for patients with: • unusual variation between BP readings in the clinic • suspected white coat hypertension • hypertension that is resistant to drug treatment • suspected hypotensive episodes (eg in elderly or diabetic patients) Risk calculation should be performed using clinical BP measurements (as the algorithms are based on these)	34, 40 47
Lifestyle modification	Lifestyle risk factors should be managed at all risk levels All people, regardless of their absolute cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk assessment, should be given dietary advice. Those at low to moderate absolute CVD risk should be given dietary and other lifestyle advice (refer to Chapter 7. Prevention of chronic disease) Advise to aim for healthy targets: • Encourage any physical activity and aim for at least 30 minutes of moderate-intensity physical activity on most, if not all, days • Recommend smoking cessation • Suggest a target waist measurement <94 cm for men and <80 cm for women, and a body mass index (BMI) <25 kg/m^2 • Recommend dietary salt restriction ≤4 g/day (65 mmol/day sodium) • Encourage limiting alcohol intake to ≤2 standard drinks per day for males and ≤1 standard drink per day for females	34, 40, 48
Medications	BP treatment should aim to lower BP towards (while balancing risks and benefits): • ≤140/90 mmHg for adults without CVD (including those with chronic kidney disease [CKD]) • ≤130/80 mmHg for adults with diabetes or with microalbuminuria or macroalbuminuria (urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio [UACR] >2.5 mg/mmol for males, >3.5 mg/mmol for females) • In patients at high absolute risk there is some evidence that a lower treatment goal (systolic blood pressure [SBP] <120 mmHg) in individuals who tolerate more intensive treatment provides additional benefit. Adverse effects need to be monitored	34, 49

BMI, body mass index; BP, blood pressure; CKD, chronic kidney disease; CVD, cardiovascular disease; SBP, systolic blood pressure; UACR, urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio

8.3 Cholesterol and other lipids

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples															

Adults should have their blood lipids (a fasting sample should be used when assessing elevated triglycerides [TG])[50] assessed every five years starting at 45 years of age (A for males, C for females). Lipid levels should be interpreted in the context of an absolute CVD risk assessment after 45 years of age (35 years of age for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples; B). Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander adults should have lipid tests performed every five years from 35 years of age (B).

Table 8.3.1. Cholesterol and lipids: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Low risk: • Absolute cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk <10%	Provide lifestyle advice (I, A)	Repeat lipids every five years*	34
Moderate risk: • Absolute CVD risk 10–15%	Provide intensive lifestyle advice (II, B) Consider pharmacotherapy† if not reaching target after six months (I, A) or if family history of premature CVD or patient is of Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander, South Asian, Middle Eastern, Maori or Pacific Islander descent (II, C)	Repeat lipids every two years	34, 36–38, 42
High risk: • Absolute CVD risk >15% • Patient with the following clinically determined high-risk factors: – diabetes and >60 years of age – diabetes with microalbuminuria (>20 µg/min or urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio [UACR]) >2.5 mg/mmol for males, >3.5 mg/mmol for females) – Chronic kidney disease (CKD); persistent microalbuminuria or stage 4 renal failure (estimated glomerular filtration rate [eGFR] <30 mL/min/1.73 m^2) or stage 3a renal failure eGFR <45 mL/min/1.73 m^2) – previous diagnosis of familial hypercholesterolaemia – Systolic blood pressure (SBP) ≥180 mmHg or diastolic blood pressure (DBP) ≥110 mmHg – serum total cholesterol >7.5 mmol/L‡ – Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples aged >74 years Refer to Section 8.2. Blood pressure	Provide intensive lifestyle advice (II, C) Commence cholesterol-lowering therapy (simultaneously with antihypertensive unless contraindicated) (II, C to III, D)§	Every 12 months (III, C)	34, 42
• Existing CVD (previous event, symptomatic CVD)	Provide lifestyle risk factor counselling and commence pharmacotherapy to lower risk	Every 12 months (III, C)	51

*Lipid blood test results within five years can be used to calculate absolute CVD risk every two years. Patients with diabetes, cardiac disease, stroke, hypertension or kidney disease should have their lipids tested every 12 months (III, C)

†In Australia, pharmacotherapy with statins are only subsidised on the pharmaceutical benefits scheme (PBS) for limited criteria at www.pbs.gov.au/info/news/2006/09/Eligibility-cholestl-lwring-meds

‡Those with low-density lipoprotein cholesterol (LDL-C) >4.0 or total cholesterol >7.5 should be reviewed for family history and clinical features of FH[52]

§D recommendation for clinically determined high risk

CKD, chronic kidney disease; CVD, cardiovascular disease; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; FH, familial hypercholesterolaemia; low-density lipoprotein cholesterol, LDL-C; PBS, Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme; SBP, systolic blood pressure; UACR, urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio

Table 8.3.2. Cholesterol and lipids: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Blood lipids	Total cholesterol, low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (LDL-C), high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol (HDL-C) and triglycerides (TGs) If lipid levels are abnormal, a second confirmatory sample should be taken on a separate occasion (as levels may vary between tests) before a definitive diagnosis is made. A fasting sample should be used when assessing elevated TGs Screening tests using capillary blood samples produce total cholesterol results that are slightly lower than on venous blood. These may be used, providing they are confirmed with full laboratory testing of venous blood for patients with elevated levels and there is good follow up In adults with low absolute cardiovascular disease (CVD) risk, blood test results within five years may be used for review of absolute CVD risk unless there are reasons to the contrary	50, 53–55
Lifestyle modification	Lifestyle risk factors should be managed at all risk levels All people, regardless of their absolute CVD risk level, should be given dietary advice. Those at low to moderate absolute CVD risk should be given dietary and other lifestyle advice (refer to Chapter 7. Prevention of chronic disease) Advise to aim for healthy targets: • Encourage any physical activity and aim for at least 30 minutes of moderate-intensity physical activity on most, if not all, days • Recommend smoking cessation • Suggest a target waist measurement <94 cm for men and <80 cm for women, and a body mass index (BMI) <25 kg/m^2 • Recommend salt restriction ≤4 g/day (65 mmol/day sodium • Encourage limiting alcohol intake to ≤2 standard drinks per day for males and ≤1 standard drink per day for females	34, 40
Pharmacotherapy	Lipid-lowering therapy for primary prevention should (while balancing risks and benefits) aim towards: • total cholesterol <4.0 mmol/L • HDL-C ≥1.0 mmol/L • LDL-C <2.0 mmol/L • non-HDL-C <2.5 mmol/L • TG <2.0 mmol/L Refer to the *Australian medicines handbook* for pharmacotherpy options	34, 49

BMI, body mass index; CVD, cardiovascular disease; HDL-C, high-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; LDL-C, low-density lipoprotein-cholesterol; TG, triglyceride

8.4 Type 2 diabetes

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples															

Abnormal blood glucose is a modifiable risk factor for CVD and a diagnosis of diabetes substantially increases a person's absolute CVD risk score. The Australian type 2 diabetes risk assesment tool (AUSDRISK) is useful in assessing risk of diabetes. Preventive interventions (refer to Table 8.4.3) have been shown to reduce progression to diabetes in patients with impaired fasting glucose.

Patients at high risk should be screened for diabetes every three years from 40 years of age. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples should have their risk of diabetes assessed every three years from 18 years of age. Screening should be part of a comprehensive CVD assessment including BP, lipids, smoking, physical activity, diet, overweight and obesity.

Table 8.4.1. Type 2 diabetes: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Increased risk: • ≥40 years of age • Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples aged ≥18 years	AUSDRISK* (III, B)	Every three years (III, C)	56
High risk: • ≥40 years of age and being overweight or obese (refer to Section 7.2. Overweight) • AUSDRISK score of 12 or more • Consider screening the following groups because they may be at increased risk for diabetes at an earlier age or lower body mass index (BMI): – first-degree relative with diabetes – high-risk race/ethnicity (Indian subcontinent or Pacific Islanders) – all people with a history of a previous cardiovascular event (eg acute myocardial infarction or stroke) – women with a history of gestational diabetes mellitus – women with polycystic ovary syndrome – patients on antipsychotic drugs	Fasting blood glucose (III, B) OR glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c)	Every three years (III, C)	57–59
• Those with impaired glucose tolerance test or impaired fasting glucose (not limited by age)	Fasting blood glucose (III, B) or HbA1c	Every 12 months (III, C)	58

*The Australian type 2 diabetes risk assessment tool (AUSDRISK) is available at www.health.gov.au/preventionoftype2diabetes

BMI, body mass index; HbA1c, glycated haemoglobin

Table 8.4.2. Tests to detect diabetes*

Test	Technique	References
Fasting blood glucose	Measure plasma glucose levels on a fasting sample: • <5.5 mmol/L: Diabetes unlikely • 5.5–6.9 mmol/L: May need to perform an oral glucose tolerance test • ≥7.0 mmol/L (>11.1 non-fasting): Diabetes likely; repeat fasting blood sugar on a separate day to confirm The test should be performed on venous blood and tested in a laboratory to confirm a diagnosis Impaired fasting glucose is diagnosed on the basis of a result between 6.1 and 6.9 mmol/L	58
Glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c)	HbA1c may be used as a diagnostic test for diabetes. HbA1c of ≥48 mmol/mol (6.5%) is diagnostic of diabetes	60, 61
Oral glucose tolerance test	Measure the plasma glucose before (fasting) and two hours after a 75 g glucose load is taken orally. Diabetes is diagnosed if fasting plasma glucose is ≥7.0 mmol/L or two-hour plasma glucose is ≥11.1 mmol/L. If the two-hour plasma glucose is between 7.8 and 11.0 mmol/L, there is impaired glucose tolerance. A two-hour result <7.8 mmol/L is considered normal	58

*Cut off levels for classifications vary by national and World Health Organization (WHO) guidelines, and are subject to change as more evidence is developed

HbA1c, glycated haemoglobin; WHO, World Health Organization

Table 8.4.3. Type 2 diabetes: Preventive interventions

Target group	Intervention	References
Impaired glucose tolerance, impaired fasting glucose and those with an elevated Australian type 2 diabetes risk assesment tool (AUSDRISK) score or with other specific high-risk factors	• Increasing physical activity (eg 30 minutes brisk walking five times a week) and/or weight loss reduces risk of developing diabetes by 40–60% in those at high risk • Give advice on healthy low-fat diet (<30% kcal or kilojoules from fat and <10% from saturated fat; high fibre, low glycaemic index with cereals, legumes, vegetables and fruits), weight loss and increased physical activity (refer to *Smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice,* 2nd edn) • Refer patients to a dietitian and a physical activity program • Provide pre-conception advice to women with a history of gestational diabetes	62–65

AUSDRISK, Australian type 2 diabetes risk assessment tool

The RACGP and Diabetes Australia's publication *General practice management of type 2 diabetes – 2016–18* provides guidance for the management of patients diagnosed with T2D.

8.5 Stroke

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

GPs should be alert to symptoms of transient ischaemic attacks (TIAs) in those aged ≥45 years and they should assess these patients early in order to prioritise those needing urgent investigation and management. People at high risk should be questioned about symptoms of TIA to determine appropriate action. Adults with AF should have their absolute CVD risk assessed and the cause of their AF determined and treated according to cardiovascular and thromboembolic risk (II, B).

Table 8.5.1. Stroke: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
High absolute risk: • Calculated >15% absolute risk, clinically determined high risk or pre-existing cardiovascular disease (CVD) • Previous stroke (especially with co-existent atrial fibrillation [AF] or high grade [70–99%] symptomatic carotid stenosis) • Previous transient ischaemic attack (TIA)	Question about symptoms of TIA. If TIA, stratify risk of stroke and consider anticoagulation* (I, A) If AF, determine cause of AF and treat according to cardiovascular and thromboembolic risk (II, B) Manage behavioural and physiological risk factors actively. Treat with antihypertensive and lipid-lowering medications unless contraindicated or clinically inappropriate (II, B)	Every 12 months (IV, C)	34, 51 66–68
Auscultation for carotid bruit	Auscultating for carotid bruit in asymptomatic people is not recommended in the general adult population as a screening tool for stroke risk. Screening with duplex ultrasonography in this population is not cost-effective (yields many false positive results). In addition, the overall benefit of surgery is, at best, small; hence, very careful selection of patients is needed to justify surgery in those with severe (>60%) but asymptomatic stenosis† However, the presence of a carotid bruit has been shown to be associated with increased risk of myocardial infarction and cardiovascular death, so may be a useful prognostic marker when assessing cardiovascular risk generally Screen patients with known asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis for other treatable causes of stroke and treat these intensively		67, 69–71 67

*Anticoagulation therapy for long-term secondary prevention should be used in people with ischaemic stroke or TIA who have documented atrial fibrillation or cardio-embolic stroke

†Antiplatelet therapy should be considered for non-cardio-embolic stroke or TIA

AF, atrial fibrillation; CVD, cardiovascular disease; TIA, transient ischaemic attack

Table 8.5.2. Tests to detect stroke risk

Test	Technique	References
Question about transient ischaemic attack (TIA) ABCD2 tool	Question patient or carer regarding symptoms of sudden onset of loss of focal neurological function such as weakness or numbness of arms or legs, speech disturbance, double vision or vertigo All patients with suspected TIA should have stroke risk assessment, which may include the ABCD2 tool: • **A**ge: >60 years (1 point) • **B**P: >140/90 mmHg (1 point) • **C**linical features: Unilateral weakness (2 points), speech impairment without weakness (1 point) • **D**uration: >60 minutes (2 points), 10–59 minutes (1 point) • **D**iabetes (1 point) Important additional information required: • presence of atrial fibrillation (AF) • signs that might indicate carotid disease (eg anterior circulation signs), in people who are candidates for carotid surgery • ≥2 TIAs within the previous seven days (crescendo TIA) For those deemed high risk (ABCD2 tool = 4–7 and/or AF, potential carotid disease or crescendo TIA): Urgent brain and carotid imaging ('urgent' is considered immediately, but certainly within 24 hours). If carotid territory symptoms, consider duplex ultrasound for patients who are potential candidates for carotid revascularisation For those deemed low risk (ABCD2 tool = 0–3 without AF, potential carotid disease or crescendo TIA): Refer for computed tomography (CT) of brain (and carotid ultrasound where indicated) as soon as possible (ie within 48–72 hours)	68, 72
Assess the need for anticoagulation	A decision to anticoagulate someone with AF can be assisted by stroke (CHA2DS2-VASc) and bleeding (HAS-BLED) scores	73, 74

AF, atrial fibrillation; CT, computed tomography; TIA, transient ischaemic attack

For further information about secondary prevention after stroke or TIA, refer to https://strokefoundation.com.au

Also refer to Chapter 15. Screening tests of unproven benefit.

8.6 Kidney disease

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Approximately 1.7 million Australians aged >18 years have reduced kidney function and/or albumin in the urine,[75] but only 10% are aware of this.[76] CKD may be a stronger risk factor for future coronary events and all-cause mortality than diabetes.[77] Early management of CKD includes CVD risk factor reduction, lifestyle changes and prescription of angiotensin-converting-enzyme (ACE) inhibitors or angiotensin receptor blockers (ARBs).[78] Patients should be screened for kidney disease if they are at high risk (B).

Table 8.6.1. Kidney disease: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
High risk: • Smoking • Obesity (body mass index [BMI] >30 kg/m^2) • Family history of kidney failure • Diabetes • Hypertension • Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander peoples aged >30 years • Established cardiovascular disease (CVD), coronary heart disease (CHD) or peripheral vascular disease (PVD) • History of acute kidney injury	Blood pressure (BP), albumin-to-creatinine ratio (ACR) and estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR; III, A) If ACR is positive, arrange two further samples for urine ACR over two months (III, B) If eGFR <60 mL/min/1.73 m^2, repeat within seven days	Every one to two years* (IV, C)	79–88, 92–94 57, 88–91

*One year for patients with hypertension or diabetes

ACR, albumin-to-creatinine ratio; BMI, body mass index; BP, blood pressure; CHD, coronary heart disease; CVD, cardiovascular disease; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; PVD, peripheral vascular disease

Table 8.6.2. Tests to detect kidney disease

Test	Technique	References
Albuminuria	Estimation of urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio (UACR), preferably on a first morning void. Note: Dipstick urine test is not adequate to identify microalbuminuria **Albumin-to-creatinine ratio (ACR)** Females: Normal <3.5 mg/mmol; Microalbuminuria 3.5–35 mg/mmol; Macroalbuminuria >35 mg/mmol Males: Normal <2.5 mg/mmol; Microalbuminuria 2.5–25 mg/mmol; Macroalbuminuria >25 mg/mmol	88, 90
Estimated glomerular filtration rate (eGFR)	This is currently automatically reported with every test for serum creatinine using the Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration (CKD-EPI) formula (staging is based on both eGFR level and UACR [normoalbuminuria, microalbuminuria or macroalbuminuria]): • Stage 1: >90 mL/min/1.73 m^2 with microalbuminuria, proteinuria or haematuria with the presence of structural or pathological abnormalities • Stage 2: 60–89 mL/min/1.73 m^2 with microalbuminuria, proteinuria or haematuria with the presence of structural or pathological abnormalities • Stage 3a: 45–59 mL/min/1.73 m^2 • Stage 3b: 30–44 mL/min/1.73 m^2 • Stage 4: 15–29 mL/min/1.73 m^2 • Stage 5: (end-stage): <15 mL/min/1.73 m^2 Refer patients with Stage 4 or 5 to a renal unit or nephrologist, and consider referral at Stage 3 or earlier if: • persistent significant albuminuria (UACR ≥30 mg/mmol) • a sustained decrease in eGFR of 25% or more OR a sustained decrease in eGFR of 15 mL/min/1.73 m^2 within 12 months • chronic kidney disease (CKD) with hypertension that is hard to get to target despite at least three antihypertensive agents Visit www.kidney.org.au/cms_uploads/docs/ckd-management-in-gp-handbook-3rd-edition.pdf Note: eGFR and the presence and severity of albuminuria reflects the risk of cardiovascular disease (CVD) progression and future cardiovascular events The eGFR may be unreliable in the following situations: • acute changes in renal function • patients on dialysis • certain diets (eg vegetarian, high protein, recent ingestion of cooked meat) • extremes of body size • muscle diseases (may overestimate) or high muscle mass (may underestimate) • children <18 years of age • severe liver disease	78, 89, 95

ACR, albumin-to-creatinine ratio; CKD, chronic kidney disease; CKD-EPI, Chronic Kidney Disease Epidemiology Collaboration; CVD, cardiovascular disease; eGFR, estimated glomerular filtration rate; UACR, urine albumin-to-creatinine ratio

8.7 Atrial fibrillation

AF is the most common heart arrhythmia; it increases in incidence with age,[96,97] affecting less than 1% of patients aged <60 years and between 5% and 15% of patients aged >80 years.[98]

Systematic screening for AF is not recommended; however, opportunistic screening when taking a blood pressure or at other times appears to be cost effective.[99]

References

1. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Australia's health 2006. Canberra: AIHW, 2006.
2. Yusuf S, Hawken S, Ounpuu S, et al. Effect of potentially modifiable risk factors associated with myocardial infarction in 52 countries (the INTERHEART study): Case control sudy. Lancet. 2004;364:937–52.
3. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Health determinants, the key to preventing chronic disease. Canberra: AIHW, 2011.
4. Chow CK, Pell AC, Walker A, O'Dowd C, Dominiczak AF, Pell JP. Families of patients with premature coronary heart disease: An obvious but neglected target for primary prevention. BMJ (Clinical research ed). 2007;335(7618):481–85.
5. Bunker S, Colquhoun D, Esler M. 'Stress' and coronary heart disease: Psychosocial risk factors. National Heart Foundation of Australia position statement update. Med J Aust 2003;178:272–76.
6. Mendis S, Banerjee A. Cardiovascular disease: Equity and social determinants. In: Blas E, Kurup AS, editors. Equity, social determinants and public health programmes. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2010.
7. McGorrian C, Daly L, Fitzpatrick P, et al. Cardiovascular disease and risk factors in an indigenous minority population. The All-Ireland Traveller Health Study. Eur J Prev Cardiol 2012;19(6):1444–53.
8. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Diabetes. Canberra: AIHW, 2016. Available at www.aihw.gov.au/diabetes [Accessed 16 February 2016].
9. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. Cardiovascular disease, diabetes and chronic kidney disease: Australian facts: Prevalence and incidence. Canberra: AIHW, 2014.
10. Whiting D, Unwin N, Roglic G. Diabetes: Equity and social determinants. In: Blas E, Kurup AS, editors. Equity, social determinants and public health programmes. Geneva: World Health Organization, 2010.
11. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. The health and welfare of Australia's Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples 2015. Canberra: AIHW, 2015.
12. Palomo L, Felix-Redondo FJ, Lozano-Mera L, Perez-Castan JF, Fernandez-Berges D, Buitrago F. Cardiovascular risk factors, lifestyle, and social determinants: A cross-sectional population study. Br J Gen Pract 2014;64(627):e627–33.
13. Kavanagh A, Bentley RJ, Turrell G, Shaw J, Dunstan D, Subramanian SV. Socioeconomic position, gender, health behaviours and biomarkers of cardiovascular disease and diabetes. Soc Sci Med 2010;71(6):1150–60.
14. O'Connor A, Wellenius G. Rural-urban disparities in the prevalence of diabetes and coronary heart disease. Public Health. 2012;126(10):813–20.
15. Stocks N, Ryan P, Allan J, Williams S, Willson K. Gender, socioeconomic status, need or access? Differences in statin prescribing across urban, rural and remote Australia. Aust J Rural Health 2009;17(2):92–96.
16. Jha V, Garcia-Garcia G, Iseki K, et al. Chronic kidney disease: Global dimension and perspectives. Lancet 2013;382(9888):260–72.
17. Sabanayagam C, Lim SC, Wong TY, Lee J, Shankar A, Tai ES. Ethnic disparities in prevalence and impact of risk factors of chronic kidney disease. Nephrol Dial Transplant 2010;25(8):2564–70.
18. Garcia-Garcia G, Jha V, World Kidney Day Steering C. Chronic kidney disease in disadvantaged populations. Brazil J Med Biol Res 2015;48(5):377–81.
19. White A, Wong W, Sureshkumur P, Singh G. The burden of kidney disease in Indigenous children of Australia and New Zealand, epidemiology, antecedent factors and progression to chronic kidney disease. J Paediatr Child Health 2010;46(9):504–09.
20. Hoy WE. Kidney disease in Aboriginal Australians: A perspective from the Northern Territory. Clin Kidney J 2014;7(6):524–30.
21. Baty PJ, Viviano SK, Schiller MR, Wendling AL. A systematic approach to diabetes mellitus care in underserved populations: Improving care of minority and homeless persons. Fam Med 2010;42(9):623–27.
22. Randall L, Begovic J, Hudson M, et al. Recurrent diabetic ketoacidosis in inner-city minority patients: Behavioral, socioeconomic, and psychosocial factors. Diabetes Care 2011;34(9):1891–96.
23. Laba TL, Bleasel J, Brien JA, et al. Strategies to improve adherence to medications for cardiovascular diseases in socioeconomically disadvantaged populations: A systematic review. Int J Cardiol 2013;167(6):2430–40.
24. Qato DM, Lindau ST, Conti RM, Schumm LP, Alexander GC. Racial and ethnic disparities in cardiovascular medication use among older adults in the United States. Pharmacoepidemiol Drug Saf 2010;19(8):834–42.
25. Lirussi F. The global challenge of type 2 diabetes and the strategies for response in ethnic minority groups. Diabetes Metab Res Rev 2010;26(6):421–32.
26. Wee LE, Wong J, Chin RT, et al. Hypertension management and lifestyle changes following screening for hypertension in an asian low socioeconomic status community: A prospective study. Ann Acad Med Singapore 2013;42(9):451–65.
27. Department of Health and Ageing. National Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Health Plan 2013–2023. Canberra: DoHA, 2013.
28. Rix EF, Barclay L, Wilson S, Stirling J, Tong A. Service providers' perspectives, attitudes and beliefs on health services delivery for Aboriginal people receiving haemodialysis in rural Australia: A qualitative study. BMJ Open 2013;3(10):e00358–1
29. Bradford D, Hansen D, Karunanithi M. Making an APPropriate care program for Indigenous cardiac disease: Customization of an existing cardiac rehabilitation program. Stud Health Technol Inform 2015;216:343–47.
30. Brown A, O'Shea RL, Mott K, McBride KF, Lawson T, Jennings GL. Essential service standards for equitable national cardiovascular care for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. Heart Lung Circ 2015;24(2):126–41.

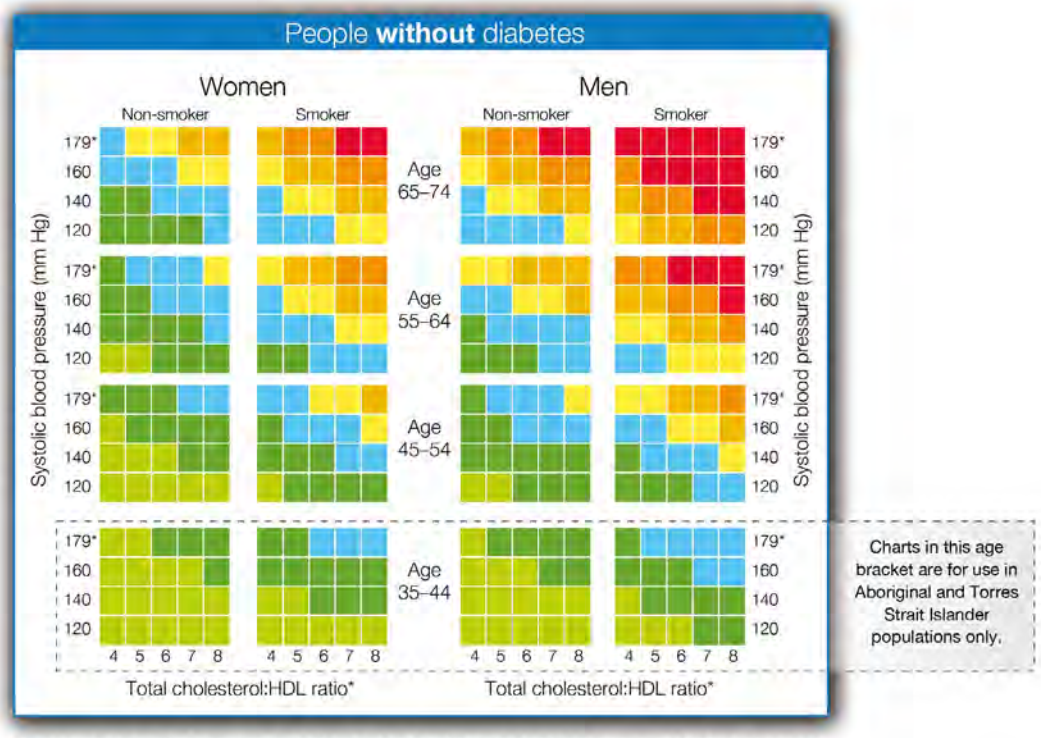
31. Kritharides L, Lowe HC. Extracting the ESSENCE – Cardiovascular health for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Australians. Heart Lung Circ 2015;24(2):107–09.
32. Schembri L, Curran J, Collins L, et al. The effect of nutrition education on nutrition-related health outcomes of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people: A systematic review. Aust N Z J Public Health 2016;40(Suppl 1):S42–47.
33. Ski CF, Vale MJ, Bennett GR, et al. Improving access and equity in reducing cardiovascular risk: The Queensland Health model. Med J Aust 2015;202(3):148–52.
34. National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance. Guidelines for the management of absolute cardiovascular disease risk. Melbourne: National Stroke Foundation, 2012.
35. National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance. Guidelines for the assessment of absolute cardiovascular disease risk. Melbourne: National Heart Foundation of Australia, 2009.
36. van Dis I, Kromhout D, Geleijnse JM, Boer JM, Verschuren WM. Body mass index and waist circumference predict both 10-year nonfatal and fatal cardiovascular disease risk: Study conducted in 20,000 Dutch men and women aged 20–65 years. Eur J Cardiovasc Prev Rehabil 2009;16:729–34.
37. Levy PJ, Jackson SA, McCoy TP, Ferrario CM. Clinical characteristics of patients with premature lower extremity atherosclerosis associated with familial early cardiovascular disease and/or cancer. Int Angiol 2006;25:304–09.
38. Welborn TA, Dhaliwal SS, Bennett SA. Waist–hip ratio is the dominant risk factor predicting cardiovascular death in Australia. Med J Aust 2003;179(11/12):580–85.
39. Vasan RS, Larson MG, Leip EP, Kannel WB, Levy D. Assessment of frequency of progression to hypertension in non-hypertensive participants in the Framingham Heart Study: A cohort study. Lancet. 2001;358(9294):1682–86.
40. National Blood Pressure and Vascular Disease Advisory Committee. Guide to management of hypertension 2008 (Updated Dec 2010). Melbourne: National Heart Foundation of Australia, 2008.
41. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for high blood pressure: US Preventive Services Task Force reaffirmation recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2007;147:783–86.
42. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Smoking, nutrition, alcohol, physical activity (SNAP): A population health guide to behavioural risk factors in general practice, 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2015.
43. National Heart Foundation. Guideline for the diagnosis and management of hypertension in adults. Melbourne: National Heart Foundation, 2016.
44. Culleton B, Larson M, Wilson P, Evans J, Parfrey P, Levy D. Cardiovascular disease and mortality in a community-based cohort with mild renal insufficiency. Kidney Int 1999;56(6):2214–19.
45. Go A, Chertow G, Fan D, McCulloch C, Hsu CY. Chronic kidney disease and the risks of death, cardiovascular events, and hospitalization. N Engl J Med 2004;351:1296–305.
46. Wright JT Jr, Williamson JD, Whelton PK, et al. A randomized trial of intensive versus standard blood-pressure control. N Engl J Med. 2015;373(22):2103–16.
47. National Heart Foundation and High Blood Pressure Research Council of Australia Ambulatory Blood Pressure Monitoring Consensus Committee. Ambulatory blood pressure monitoring. Aust Fam Physician 2011;40(11):877–80.
48. Department of Health. Australia's physical activity and sedentary behaviour guidelines. Canberra: DoH, 2014. Available at www.health.gov.au/internet/main/publishing.nsf/content/health-pubhlth-strateg-phys-act-guidelines [Accessed 21 March 2016].
49. Australian Medicines Handbook. Adelaide: AMH, 2016.
50. Nordestgaard BG, Langsted A, Mora S, et al. Fasting is not routinely required for determination of a lipid profile: Clinical and laboratory implications including flagging at desirable concentration cut-points-a joint consensus statement from the European Atherosclerosis Society and European Federation of Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine. Eur Heart J 2016;37(25):1944–58.
51. National Heart Foundation of Australia and the Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand. Reducing risk in heart disease: An expert guide to clinical practice for secondary prevention of coronary heart disease. Melbourne: National Heart Foundation of Australia, 2012.
52. Kirke A, Watts GF, Emery J. Detecting familial hypercholesterolaemia in general practice. Aust Fam Physician 2012;41(12):965–68.
53. National Heart Foundation of Australia, The Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand. Position statement on lipid management 2005. Heart Lung Circ 2005;14:275–91.
54. Bradford RH, Bachorik PS, Roberts K, Williams OD, Gotto AM Jr. Blood cholesterol screening in several environments using a portable, dry-chemistry analyzer and fingerstick blood samples. Lipid Research Clinics Cholesterol Screening Study Group. Am J Cardiol 1990;65(1):6–13.
55. Bachorik PS, Cloey TA, Finney CA, Lowry DR, Becker DM. Lipoprotein-cholesterol analysis during screening: Accuracy and reliability. Ann Intern Med 1991;114(9):741–47.
56. National Health and Medical Research Council. National evidence based guidelines for case detection and diagnosis of type 2 diabetes. Canberra: NHMRC, 2009.
57. Iseki K, Ikemiya Y, Iseki C, Takishita S. Proteinuria and the risk of developing end-stage renal disease. Kidney Int 2003;63:1468–74.
58. Colagiuri S, Davies D, Girgis S, Colagiuri R. National evidence based guideline for case detection and diagnosis of type 2 diabetes. Canberra: Diabetes Australia and the National Health and Medical Research Council, 2009.
59. Siu AL. Screening for abnormal blood glucose and type 2 diabetes mellitus: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2015;163(11):861–68.
60. d'Emden MC, Shaw JE, Jones GR, Cheung NW. Guidance concerning the use of glycated haemoglobin

(HbA1c) for the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus. Med J Aust 2015;203(2):89–90.

61. World Health Organization. Report of a World Health Organization Consultation – Use of glycated haemoglobin (HbA1c) in the diagnosis of diabetes mellitus. Diabetes Res Clin Pract 2011;93:299–309.
62. Knowler WC, Barrett-Connor E, Fowler S, et al. Reduction in the incidence of type 2 diabetes with lifestyle intervention or metformin. N Eng J Med 2002;346:393–403.
63. Pan X, Li G, Hu Y, et al. Effects of diet and exercise in preventing NIDDM in people with impaired glucose tolerence: The Da Qing IGT and Diabetes Study. Diabetes Care 1997;20:537–44.
64. Tuomilehto J, Lindstrom J, Eriksson J, et al. Prevention of type 2 diabetes melllitus by changes in lifestyle among subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. N Eng J Med 2001;344:1343–50.
65. Williamson DF, Vinicor F, Bowman BA. Primary prevention of type 2 diabetes mellitus by lifestyle intervention: Implications for health policy. Ann Intern Med 2004;140(11):951–57.
66. National Heart Foundation of Australia. National Heart Foundation position statement on non-valvular atrial fibrillation and stroke prevention. Med J Aust 2001;174:234–348.
67. Goldstein LB, Adams R, Alberts MJ, et al. Primary prevention of ischemic stroke: A guideline from the American Heart Association/American Stroke Association Stroke Council: Cosponsored by the Atherosclerotic Peripheral Vascular Disease Interdisciplinary Working Group; Cardiovascular Nursing Council; Clinical Cardiology Council; Nutrition, Physical Activity, and Metabolism Council; and the Quality of Care and Outcomes Research Interdisciplinary Working Group. Circulation 2006;113(24):e873–923.
68. Alberts MJ, Eikelboom JW, Hankey GJ. Antithrombotic therapy for stroke prevention in non-valvular atrial fibrillation. Lancet Neurol 2012;11(12):1066–81.
69. Sauve J, Thorpe KE, Sackett DL, Taylor W. Can bruits distinguish high-grade from moderate symptomatic carotid stenosis? The North American Symptomatic Carotid Endarterectomy Trial. Ann Intern Med 1994;120(8):633–37.
70. Pickett CA, Jackson JL, Hemann BA, Atwood JE. Carotid bruit as a prognostic indicator of cardiovascular death and myocardial infarction: A meta-analysis. Lancet 2008;371:1587–94.
71. Floriani M, Giulini SM, Bonardelli S, Portolani N. Value and limites of 'critical auscultation' of neck bruits. Angiology 1988;39:967–72.
72. National Stroke Foundation. Clinical guidelines for stroke management. Melbourne: NSF, 2010.
73. Lane DA, Lip GY. Use of the CHA(2)DS(2)-VASc and HAS-BLED scores to aid decision making for thromboprophylaxis in nonvalvular atrial fibrillation. Circulation 2012;126(7):860–65.
74. Wolf PA, Abbot RD, Kannel WB. Atrial fibrillation as an independent risk facor for stroke: The Framingham study. Stroke 1991;22:983–88.
75. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Australian health survey: Biomedical results for chronic diseases, 2011–12. Canberra: ABS, 2013.
76. Australian Bureau of Statistics. Australian health survey: First results 2011–12. Canberra: ABS, 2012.
77. Tonelli M, Muntner P, Lloyd A, et al. Risk of coronary events in people with chronic kidney disease compared with those with diabetes: A population-level cohort study. Lancet 2012;380(9844):807–14.
78. Kidney Health Australia. Chronic kidney disease (CKD) management in general practice. 3rd edn. South Melbourne, Vic: Kidney Health Australia, 2015.
79. Wang Y, Chen X, Song Y, Caballero B, Cheskin LJ. Association between obesity and kidney disease: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Kidney Int 2008;73(1):19–33
80. Johnson D. Evidence-based guide to slowing the progression of early renal insufficiency. Intern Med J 2004;34:50–57.
81. Hallan SI, Dahl K, Oien CM, et al. Screening strategies for chronic kidney disease in the general population: Follow-up of cross sectional health survey. BMJ 2006;333(7577):1047.
82. Fox C, Larson MG, Leip EP, Culleton B, Wilson PWF. Predictors of new-onset kidney disease in a community-based population. JAMA 2004;291:844–50.
83. Crowe E, Halpin D, Stevens P. Early identification and management of chronic kidney disease: Summary of NICE guidance. BMJ 2008;337:a1530.
84. Chadban S, Briganti EM, Kerr PG, et al. Prevalence of kidney damage in Australian adults: The AusDiab kidney study. J Am Soc Nephrol 2003;14(7 Suppl 2):S131–38.
85. Astor BC, Hallan SI, Miller ER, Yeung E, Coresh J. Glomerular filtration rate, albuminuria, and risk of cardiovascular and all-cause mortality in the US population. Am J Epidemiol 2008;167(10):1226–34.
86. Angelantonio ED, Chowdhury R, Sarwar N, Aspelund T, Danesh J, Gudnason V. Chronic kidney disease and risk of major cardiovascular disease and non-vascular mortality: Prospective population based cohort study. BMJ 2010;341:4986.
87. Hoy W, Mathews J, McCredie D, Pugsley D, Hayhurst B. The multidimensional nature of renal disease: Rates and associations of albuminuria in an Australian Aboriginal community. Kidney Int 1998;54:1296–304.
88. Methven S, MacGregor MS, Traynor JP, Hair M, St J O'Reilly D, Deighan CJ. Comparison of urinary albumin and urinary total protein as predictors of patient outcomes in CKD. Am J Kidney Dis 2010;57(1):21–28.
89. Levey AS, Coresh J, Balk E, Kausz AT, Levin A. National Kidney Foundation practice guidelines for chronic kidney disease: Evaluation, classification, and stratification. Ann Intern Med 2003;139(2):137–47.
90. Eknoyan G, Hostetter T, Bakris GL, et al. Proteinuria and other markers of chronic kidney disease: A position statement of the National Kidney Foundation (NKF) and the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (NIDDK). Am J Kidney Dis 2003;42:617–22.

91. Bleyer A, Shemanski LR, Burke GL, Hansen KJ. Tobacco, hypertension, and vascular disease: Risk factors for renal functional decline in an older population. Kidney Int 2000;57:2072–79.
92. Scottish Intercollegiate Guidelines Network. Diagnosis and management of chronic kidney disease: A national clinical guideline. Edinburgh: SIGN, 2008.
93. National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation and The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. 2nd edn. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2012.
94. Kidney Health Australia. National Chronic Kidney Disease Strategy. Melbourne: KHA, 2006.
95. Levey AS, Stevens LA, Schmid CH, et al. A new equation to estimate glomerular filtration rate. Ann Intern Med 2009;150(9):604–12.
96. Lloyd-Jones DM, Wang TJ, Leip EP, et al. Lifetime risk for development of atrial fibrillation: The Framingham Heart Study. Circulation 2004;110(9):1042–46.
97. Rosamond W, Flegal K, Furie K, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics – 2008 update: A report from the American Heart Association Statistics Committee and Stroke Statistics Subcommittee. Circulation 2008;117(4):e25–146.
98. Kalman JM, Sanders P, Brieger DB, et al. National Heart Foundation of Australia consensus statement on catheter ablation as a therapy for atrial fibrillation. Med J Aust 2013;198(1):27–28.
99. Moran PS, Flattery MJ, Teljeur C, Ryan M, Smith SM. Effectiveness of systematic screening for the detection of atrial fibrillation. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;4:Cd009586.

Appendix 8A. Australian cardiovascular disease risk charts



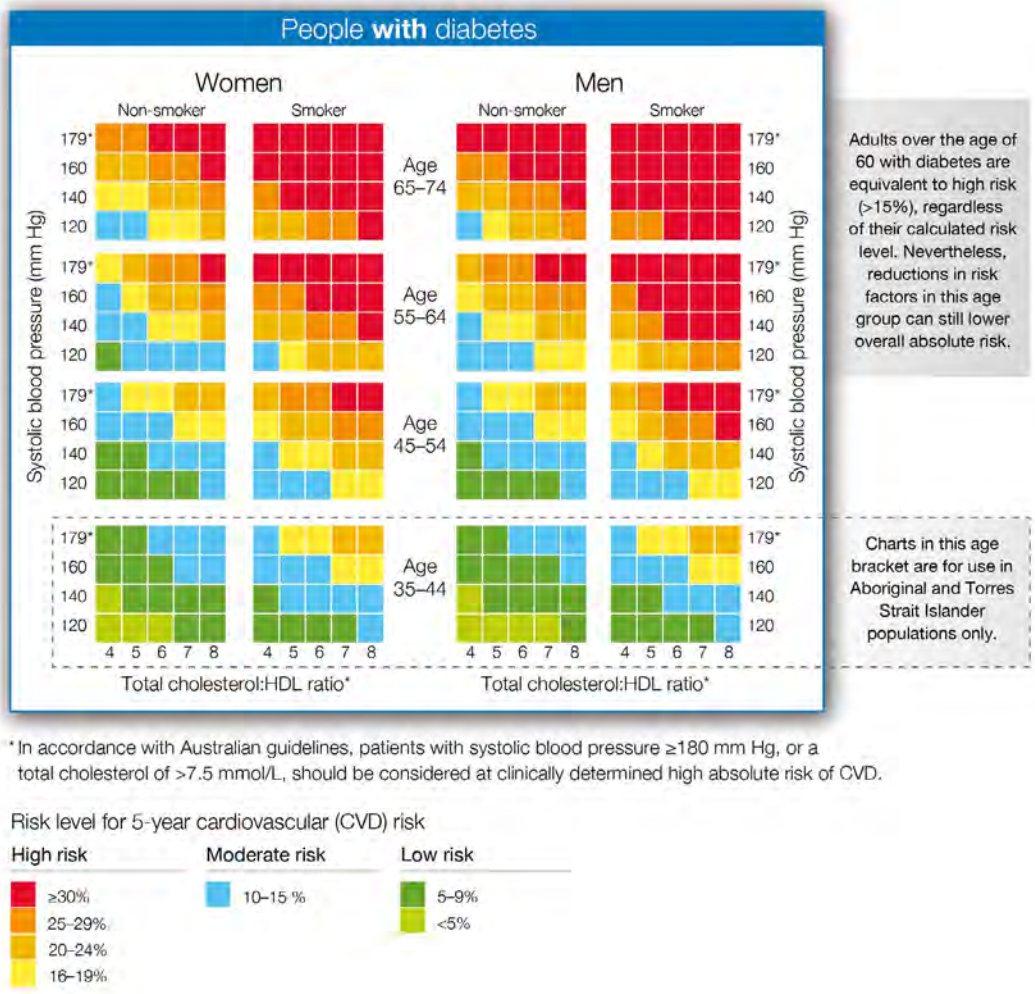
*In accordance with Australian guidelines, patients with systolic blood pressure ≥180 mm Hg, or a total cholesterol of >7.5 mmol/L, should be considered at clinically determined high absolute risk of CVD.

Risk level for 5-year cardiovascular (CVD) risk

High risk	Moderate risk	Low risk
≥30%	10–15%	5–9%
25–29%		< 5%
20–24%		
16–19%		

How to use the risk charts

1. Identify the chart relating to the person's sex, diabetes status, smoking history and age. The charts should be used for all adults aged 45 years or over (and all Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander adults aged 35–74 years) without known history of CVD and not already known to be at clinically determined high risk.
2. Within the chart, choose the cell nearest to the person's age, systolic blood pressure (SBP) and total cholesterol (TC):HDL ratio. For example, the lower left cell contains all non-smokers without diabetes who are 34–44 years and have a TC:HDL ratio of less than 4.5 and a SBP of less than 130 mmHg.
3. The colour of the cell that the person falls into provides their 5-year absolute cardiovascular risk level (see legend for risk category). People who fall exactly on a threshold between cells are placed in the cell indicating higher risk.



Notes: The risk charts include values for SBP alone as this is the most informative of conventionally measured blood pressure parameters for cardiovascular risk.

For specific groups, additional guidance includes:
The Framingham Risk Equation has not been validated for all population groups, the assessment score should be interpreted with caution in the following groups:

- The Framingham Risk Equation may **underestimate CVD risk** in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples (EBR Grade D); adults with diabetes aged between 45 and 60 years (EBR Grade C); adults aged over 74 years (CBR), however, available evidence suggests that this approach will provide an estimate of minimum cardiovascular risk.
- The Framingham Risk Equation is likely to **underestimate CVD risk** in adults with socioeconomic deprivation (an independent risk factor for cardiovascular disease) (PP) or depression (PP).
- The predictive value of the Framingham Risk Equation **has not been specifically assessed** in adults who are overweight or obese (EBR Grade D).
- The **increased risk of cardiovascular events and all-cause mortality**, in addition to thromboembolic disease including stroke, should be taken into account for adults with atrial fibrillation (particularly those aged over 65 years) (PP).

Charts are based on the NVDPA's Guidelines for the assessment of absolute cardiovascular disease risk and adapted with permission from New Zealand Guidelines Group. *New Zealand Cardiovascular Guidelines Handbook: A Summary Resource for Primary Care Practitioners*. Second edition. Wellington, NZ: 2009. www.nzgg.org.nz.

Reproduced with permission from the National Heart Foundation of Australia from National Vascular Disease Prevention Alliance. Absolute cardiovascular disease risk management. Quick reference guide for health professionals. Melbourne: NVDPA, 2012.

9. Early detection of cancers

General practitioners (GPs) can play a key role in identifying patients who may be at increased risk of cancer, and giving tailored advice and cancer screening. There are many risk factors for cancers that GPs can explore – most are specific to each cancer.

9.1 Prostate cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Not recommended as a preventive activity															

Screening of asymptomatic (low-risk) men for prostate cancer by prostate specific antigen (PSA) testing is not recommended because the benefits have not clearly been shown to outweigh the harms.[1] This remains the case following recent large trials.[1] Therefore, GPs have no obligation to offer prostate cancer screening to asymptomatic men.

Some men may have individual concerns about prostate cancer and may put a higher value on the possible benefits of prostate cancer screening. This requires specific discussion to address the benefits and harms (from overdiagnosis and overtreatment) of prostate cancer screening.[2] The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners (RACGP) has produced a patient decision aid that may assist this discussion (www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/prostate-cancer).

If after an informed process, perhaps using a decision aid, a man still requests prostate cancer screening, a PSA blood test is acceptable.[3] Digital rectal examination (DRE) is no longer recommended as it is insufficiently sensitive to detect prostate cancers early enough.[4]

Clinicians should not test for asymptomatic prostate cancer (eg by adding the PSA test to a battery of other tests) without counselling about possible harms as well as possible benefits, and obtaining informed consent.

Table 9.1.1. Prostate cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • The risk of developing prostate cancer increases with age and positive family history. However, because prostate cancer is normally slow growing, men aged >75 years or with a life expectancy of <10 years are at reduced threat of dying from a diagnosis of prostate cancer • Men with uncomplicated lower urinary tract symptoms (LUTS) do not appear to have an increased risk of prostate cancer. The most common cause of LUTS is benign prostate enlargement. Early prostate cancer often does not have symptoms	Respond to requests for screening by informing patients of risks and benefits of screening using a decision support aid (I, A)	On demand (Practice Point)	5, 6
High risk: • Men with one or more first-degree relatives diagnosed <65 years of age • Men with a first-degree relative with familial breast cancer (*BRCA1* or *BRCA2*)	Respond to requests for screening by informing patients of risks and benefits of screening (Practice Point)	On demand (Practice Point)	5–7

LUTS, lower urinary tract symptoms

Table 9.1.2. Screening for prostate cancer in asymptomatic men		
Not recommended	**Justification**	**References**
Prostate specific antigen (PSA) screening	The most common adverse effect of radical prostatectomy is erectile dysfunction, which affects most men (it is less common in younger men, those with a lower PSA, and when nerve-sparing surgical techniques are used)	4, 8–11
	Other complications are common as well, including urinary incontinence (which is very common in the months after treatment; however, this returns to normal in 75–90% men after two years, depending on treatment type). To a lesser extent, urinary irritation and bowel symptoms can occur. General feelings of 'vitality' are lost in about 10% of men	12
	Both suicide and cardiovascular disease (CVD) increase enormously (eight and 11 times more respectively) in the week after men are given their diagnosis of prostate cancer	13, 14
	Even diagnostic procedures performed following positive screening can be harmful, with Australian data showing that the risk of life-threatening sepsis needing intensive care admission is about 1% after biopsy	15
	Despite large trials, two meta-analysis suggests that prostate cancer screening does not save lives	
	For more information on benefits and harms, visit the *Clinical practice guidelines PSA testing and early management of test-detected prostate cancer* at http://wiki.cancer.org.au/australia/Guidelines:PSA_Testing/About_this_guideline	2, 8
CVD, cardiovascular disease; PSA, prostate specific antigen		

Implementation

Strategy

Patients who request testing should be informed about the risks and benefits of tests for prostate cancer, and should be assisted to make their own decision using an acceptable decision aid.[16]

9.2 Colorectal cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Average risk															
High risk					10 years prior to age of onset of affected family member										

Biennial faecal occult blood test (FOBT) can reduce colorectal cancer (CRC) mortality by 16%.[17] The original trials of FOBT screening used the guaiac-based FOBT but this has been superseded by the more sensitive and specific faecal immunochemical test. Organised screening by FOBT is recommended for the asymptomatic (average risk) population from 50 years of age every two years (A) until 75 years of age with repeated negative findings.[18,19]

Increased risk is determined by family history; this should include determining the number of relatives affected by CRC, side of family and age at diagnosis. DRE is not recommended as a screening tool (D), but is important in evaluating patients who present with symptoms such as rectal bleeding.

Colonoscopy is not recommended as a screening test for people at average risk of CRC. No randomised controlled trials (RCTs) have evaluated the effect of colonoscopy on CRC mortality, although trials are in progress in Spain, Sweden and the US. Colonoscopy has indirect and direct harms, including, rarely, death from the procedure

(1 in 10,000–14,000 colonoscopies).[20,21] Harm may be caused by the bowel cleanout prior to the procedure (eg dehydration and electrolyte imbalances), the sedation used during the procedure (eg cardiovascular events), or the procedure itself (eg infection, colonic perforations, bleeding). There is insufficient evidence about the use of computed tomography (CT) colonography (also refer to Chapter 15. Screening tests of unproven benefit), faecal deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or plasma circulating DNA tests to recommend them as alternatives to FOBT for CRC screening.[22] There is insufficient evidence to recommend the use of low-dose aspirin in people at average risk of CRC.[23]

Table 9.2.1. Colorectal cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Category 1 – Average or slightly increased risk: Asymptomatic people with: • no personal history of bowel cancer, colorectal adenomas, inflammatory bowel disease or family history of colorectal cancer (CRC) or • one first-degree or second-degree relative with CRC diagnosed aged ≥55 years	Faecal occult blood test (FOBT; I, A)	Every two years from 50 years of age (Practice Point)	17, 19, 24
Category 2 – Moderately increased risk (1–2% of the population): Asymptomatic people with: • one first-degree relative with CRC diagnosed aged <55 years or • two first-degree or one first-degree and one second-degree relative(s) on the same side of the family with CRC diagnosed at any age (without potentially high-risk features as in Category 3)	Colonoscopy Sigmoidoscopy plus double-contrast barium enema or computed tomography (CT) colonography (performed by an experienced operator) are acceptable if colonoscopy is contraindicated Consider offering FOBT (III, B)	Every five years from 50 years of age, or at an age 10 years younger than the age of first diagnosis of CRC in the family, whichever comes first (Practice Point) In intervening years	19, 25, 26

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Category 3 – High risk (relative risk of ~4–20%; <1% of the population):*	Refer for genetic screening of affected relatives	Those at risk for:	25, 26
Asymptomatic people with:	Refer to bowel cancer specialist to plan appropriate surveillance (III, B)	• FAP (no APC mutation defined): Every 12 months from 12–15 to 30–35 years of age and every three years after 35 years of age[#]	
• three or more first-degree or second-degree relatives on the same side of the family diagnosed with CRC (suspected Lynch syndrome, also known as hereditary non-polyposis CRC [HNPCC]or other Lynch syndrome-related cancers[†]	FAP: flexible sigmoidoscopy	• Lynch syndrome: one to two yearly from 25 years of age or five years earlier than the youngest affected member of the family (whichever is earliest)	
or	or	Aspirin 100 mg/day is effective prophylaxis[§]	
• two or more first- or second-degree relatives on the same side of the family diagnosed with CRC, including any of the following high-risk features: – multiple CRC in the one person – CRC aged <50 years – a family member who has or had Lynch syndrome-related cancer	Colonoscopy in attenuated FAP[‡]		
or			
• at least one first-degree or second-degree relative with CRC, with a large number of adenomas throughout the large bowel (suspected familial adenomatous polyposis [FAP])			
or			
• somebody in the family in whom the presence of a high-risk mutation in the adenomatous polyposis coli (APC) or one of the mismatch repair genes has been identified	HNPCC: – colonoscopy	In intervening years	
• Members of proven FAP[‖] and Lynch syndrome families who are shown not to carry the family mutation are no longer at high risk and revert to the average-risk group and still require population-based screening	Consider offering FOBT (III, B)	(Practice Point)	

*Age of starting screening varies in high-risk groups: 25 years of age for those with Lynch syndrome or five years earlier than the earliest age of onset in the family

[†]Lynch syndrome-related cancers include colorectal, small bowel, endometrial, ovarian, gastric, brain and urothelial cancers

[‡]Attenuated FAP is characterised by a significant risk for colon cancer but fewer colonic polyps (average of 30), more proximally located polyps, and diagnosis of CRC at a later age. Patients with 10–100 adenomas have an attenuated form of FAP, which can be due to APC mutation (dominantly inherited) or *MUTYH* bi-allelic mutations (recessive). In each case the CRC risk is high

[§]Aspirin at 600 mg/day reduced Lynch syndrome cancer incidence by 50–68% in the Colorectal Adenoma/Carcinoma Prevention Programme 2 (CAPP2) trial.[27] Follow-up of the low-dose aspirin randomised controlled trials (RCTs)[28, 29] suggests low-dose aspirin (100 mg/day) also reduces cancer incidence by half. A dose–response RCT in Lynch syndrome is open for recruitment at www.capp3.org

[‖]FAP is an autosomal disorder caused by a germline mutation in the *APC* gene. *APC* mutation, as manifested by the development of CRC, approaches 100% by 50 years of age in untreated subjects. FAP, however, accounts for less than 1% of all CRC cases. HNPCC (Lynch syndrome) is due to an inherited mutation (abnormality) in a gene that normally repairs the body's DNA. Both disorders have an autosomal dominant mode of transmission within families and carry a very high risk for cancer. As the HNPCC gene mutation is present in every cell in the body, other organs can also develop cancer. In untreated FAP, mutation carriers have a lifetime risk for CRC close to 100%. In HNPCC, the risk for colorectal or other syndrome cancers is 70–90%[19]

[#]Bi-annual (six-monthly) or annual sigmoidoscopy for *APC* gene carriers of diagnosed FAP (colonoscopy in attenuated FAP)

APC, adenomatous polyposis coil; CAPP2, Colorectal Adenoma/Carcinoma Prevention Programme 2; CRC, colorectal cancer; CT, computed tomography; FAP, familial adenomatous polyposis, FOBT, faecal occult blood test; HNPCC, hereditary non-polyposis colorectal cancer; RCT, randomised controlled trials

Patients who have adenomatous polyps removed at colonoscopy are then at above-average risk for the development of metachronous adenomatous polyps and CRC. Table 9.2.2 relates to the follow up of people after polypectomy. It is important to try and obtain information about the histology, size and number of polyps removed as this determines the future risk of adenomas and CRC, and therefore frequency of recommended surveillance colonoscopy.[30]

Table 9.2.2. Follow up after polypectomy

Polyp type and number	Recommended colonoscopy screening interval
Small pale distal hyperplastic polyps only (not adenomas)	No follow up required as no increased risk of metachronous colorectal neoplasia
One to two small tubular (<10 mm) adenomas	Repeat colonoscopy at five years If that colonoscopy is normal, repeat colonoscopy at 10 years or faecal occult blood test (FOBT) every two years
High-risk adenomas (three or more adenomas, ≥10 mm, or with tubulovillous or villous histology, or high-grade dysplasia)	Three-year intervals
Large and sessile adenomas removed piecemeal	Three to six months and again at 12 months to ensure complete removal
Multiple adenomas, which is a strong determinant of risk of metachronous advanced and non-advanced neoplasia: • ≥5 adenomas • ≥10 adenomas	 • 12 months • Sooner than 12 months (because of the likelihood of missed synchronous polyps)
Family history in addition to adenomas	Intervals determined by adenoma characteristics, unless a syndromic risk mandates more frequent surveillance
If advanced adenomas are found during subsequent surveillance	Three-yearly schedule is prudent, but the choice should be individualised. The interval can be lengthened if advanced adenomas are not found
People aged >75 years	No surveillance as lead time for progression of an adenoma to cancer is around 10–20 years

FOBT, faecal occult blood test

Table 9.2.3. Test to detect colorectal cancer

Test	Technique	References
Faecal occult blood test (FOBT) screening	Two main types of FOBT are available: Guaiac and faecal immunochemical tests Immunochemical tests are preferred as they have greater sensitivity and higher uptake (A).[31] Two or three serial stools should be tested, depending on the type and brand of test being used. Follow the manufacturer's instructions It is essential that any positive FOBT (including just one of the samples) is appropriately investigated by colonoscopy (such people being at least 12 times more likely to have colorectal cancer [CRC] than those with a negative test). With guaiac tests, even if a subject fails to follow dietary restrictions, it is dangerous to assume that a positive result is a result of dietary non-compliance	31, 32

CRC, colorectal cancer; FOBT, faecal occult blood test

Implementation

Strategy

Measures to increase screening in these groups include organised approaches such as employing recall and reminders;[32,33] recommendations by the GP for the screening;[33,34] addressing capacity issues, including convenience;[33,35] and minimising barriers such as cost.[33,35,36] Refer to the RACGP's *Putting prevention into practice: Guidelines for the implementation of prevention in the general practice setting* (Green Book) for more information (available at www.racgp.org.au/your-practice/guidelines/greenbook).

The National Bowel Cancer Screening Program, using a faecal immunochemical test, is being expanded and by 2020 will offer biennial screening for people aged 50–74 years. GPs are critical, not just in maximising participation, but managing participants with a positive FOBT.[34,37]

Participation is under-represented by Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander, and culturally and linguistically diverse (CALD) peoples.[38]

9.3 Breast cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Increasing age is a major risk factor for developing breast cancer. Other major risk factors include a personal history of atypical hyperplasia or lobular carcinoma in situ, a strong family history of the disease or mutation in a breast cancer predisposition gene, and previous radiotherapy (eg for previous cancer). Breast cancer risk factors that reflect hormonal exposures in the distant past, such as age at menarche or age at first birth, are less predictive of late-life breast cancer than factors indicating recent hormonal exposures such as high bone mass or obesity (refer to https://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/breast-cancer/breast-cancer-risk for further information).

Breast cancer risk is not normally distributed: most women have a low (<4%) lifetime risk; and the remainder 4% to more than 80%.[39,40]

Prevention of breast cancer

Physical activity,[41] adequate folate,[42] a Mediterranean diet,[43] normal BMI (in postmenopausal women only) and decreased alcohol consumption[44] are associated with a decreased risk of breast cancer in observational studies. For women at moderate (ie 1.5–3 times the population risk) or high (ie >3 times the population risk) risk, additional interventions such as risk-reducing medication[45] (moderate and high risk) and risk-reducing surgery[46] (high risk) are available. Referral to specialist genetic assessment is available for women assessed at high risk.

Screening

The screening strategy employed for an individual woman depends on her individual degree of risk. Validated tools are available that can assess an individual woman's breast cancer risk (eg International Breast Cancer Intervention Study [IBIS] tool, available at www.ems-trials.org/riskevaluator).[47] For asymptomatic, low-risk women, BreastScreen Australia recommends screening mammograms every two years for women aged 50–74 years (B).[48]

The benefits of screening are obvious. However, the risks must not be forgotten: assuming that screening reduces breast cancer mortality by 15%, and that overdiagnosis and overtreatment is at 30%, then for every 2000 women invited for screening over 10 years, one will avoid dying of breast cancer and 10 healthy women, who would not have been diagnosed if there had not been screening, will be treated unnecessarily.[49,50] An extra 200 women will experience important psychological distress including anxiety and uncertainty from false positive findings. The substantial advances in treatment, and greater breast cancer awareness since the trials were carried out, mean

that presented breast cancers are detected earlier and survive better, so screening today is less effective than at the time of the trials. Recent observational studies show more overdiagnosis than in the trials and very little or no reduction in the incidence of advanced cancers with screening.[51]

The decision to start screening mammogram should be an individual one. This is especially for women aged <50 years, where the benefits–harms ratio is less favourable.[48]

Some points:

- Screening mammogram in women aged 40–49 years may reduce the risk of dying of breast cancer, but the number of deaths averted is much smaller than in older women, and the number of false-positive tests and unnecessary biopsies are larger (C). Some women put a higher value on the potential benefit than the potential harms, and may choose to begin screening between the ages of 40–49 years (C).[48]
- For women at average risk (ie <1.5 times population risk) of breast cancer, most of the benefit of a mammogram will result from biennial screening during ages 50–74 years of age.[48]
- Of all age groups, women aged 60–69 years are most likely to avoid a breast cancer death through mammogram screening (C).[48]
- All women undergoing regular screening mammogram are at risk of overdiagnosis – the detection (and then treatment) of non-invasive and invasive breast cancer that would otherwise not have become a threat to their health, or even apparent, during her lifetime (C).[48]
- Women with a parent, sibling, or child with breast cancer may benefit more than average-risk women from beginning screening between 40 and 49 years of age (C).[48]
- Cancer Australia recommends considering annual mammograms from 40 years of age if the woman has a first-degree relative <50 years of age diagnosed with breast cancer (refer to Table 9.3.1).[48]
- There is insufficient evidence to assess the balance of benefits and harms of screening mammogram in women aged >75 years (I).[48] Randomised trials of the benefits of screening mammogram did not include women >74 years of age. However observational studies favour extending screening mammogram to older women who have a life expectancy of not less than 10 years.[52]
- There is insufficient evidence to recommend that clinical breast examination offers any benefits to women, of any age (C).[48] However, it is recommended that all women, whether or not they undergo mammogram screening, are aware of how their breasts normally look and feel, and promptly report any new or unusual changes (such as a lump, nipple changes, nipple discharge, change in skin colour, pain in a breast) to their GP. No one method for women to use when checking their breasts is recommended over another.

The recommended screening strategy for women at different individual degrees of risk is outlined in Table 9.3.1. Cancer Australia recommends that women at any age at increased risk (ie >1.5 times population risk) are offered an individualised surveillance program by their GP and/or specialist.[53] This might include regular clinical breast examination and breast imaging with mammography and/or ultrasound and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). There is government funding available for MRI screening for women <50 years of age at high risk of developing breast cancer.[54]

Table 9.3.1. Breast cancer: Managing risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average or only slightly higher* risk (>95% of the female population): No confirmed family history of breast cancer • One first-degree relative diagnosed with breast cancer aged ≥50 years • One second-degree relative diagnosed with breast cancer at any age • Two second-degree relatives on the same side of the family diagnosed with breast cancer aged ≥50 years • Two first-degree or second-degree relatives diagnosed with breast cancer, aged ≥50 years, but on different sides (ie on each side) of the family As a group, risk of breast cancer up to 75 years of age is between 1:11 and 1:8	Clarify risk at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/gynaecological-cancers/familial-risk-assessment-fra-boc Mammogram Breast awareness (I, A)	Every two years from 50 to 74 years of age Regular (Practice Point)	55
Moderately increased risk† (<4% of the female population): • One first-degree relative diagnosed with breast cancer aged <50 years (without the additional features of the potentially high-risk group) • Two first-degree relatives, on the same side of the family, diagnosed with breast cancer (without the additional features of the potentially high-risk group) • Two second-degree relatives, on the same side of the family, diagnosed with breast cancer, at least one aged <50 years (without the additional features of the potentially high-risk group) As a group, the relative risk of breast cancer up to 75 years of age is between 1:8 and 1:4	Clarify risk at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/gynaecological-cancers/familial-risk-assessment-fra-boc Mammogram (III, C) Breast awareness Consider referral to or consultation with a family cancer clinic for further assessment and management plan	At least every two years from 50 to 74 years of age Annual mammograms from 40 years of age may be recommended if the woman has a first-degree relative aged <50 years diagnosed with breast cancer (Practice Point)	55

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Potentially high risk‡ or carrying a mutation (<1% of the female population): • Women who are at potentially high risk of ovarian cancer • Two first-degree or second-degree relatives on one side of the family diagnosed with breast or ovarian cancer, plus one or more of the following features on the same side of the family: – additional relative(s) with breast or ovarian cancer – breast cancer diagnosed before age 40 years – bilateral breast cancer – breast and ovarian cancer in the same woman – Ashkenazi Jewish ancestry – breast cancer in a male relative • One first-degree or second-degree relative diagnosed with breast cancer aged <45 years plus another first-degree or second-degree relative on the same side of the family with sarcoma (bone/soft tissue) aged <45 years • Member of a family in which the presence of a high-risk breast cancer gene mutation has been established • Refer to the Cancer Australia guidelines at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/gynaecological-cancers/familial-risk-assessment-fra-boc for further information As a group, risk of breast cancer up to 75 years of age is between 1:2 and 1:4	Clarify risk at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/gynaecological-cancers/familial-risk-assessment-fra-boc Advise referral to a cancer specialist or family cancer clinic for risk assessment, possible genetic testing and management plan, which might include treatment with chemo-prevention with selective oestrogen-receptor modulators (SERMs [eg tamoxifen or raloxifene] or aromatase inhibitors [AIs; eg exemestane and anastrozole]), which reduce the risk of cancer in women at moderate or high risk of breast cancer. Tamoxifen has greater efficacy (and can be used in premenopausal women), but raloxifene has fewer adverse effects An alternative treatment is mastectomy or salpingo-oophorectomy (which has a greater effect on ovarian cancer risk reduction), which also reduces the risk of breast cancer These decisions requires careful assessment of risk and benefits for individual women. Information tailored for GPs is available at https://canceraustralia.gov.au/sites/default/files/publications/rrm-risk-reducing-medication-for-women-at-increased-risk-of-breast-cancer-due-to-family-history_504af03f31630.pdf Ongoing surveillance strategies may include regular clinical breast examination, breast imaging with mammography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or ultrasound, and consideration of ovarian cancer risk (III, C)	Individualised surveillance program This may include regular clinical breast examination, and annual breast imaging with mammography, MRI or ultrasound (Practice Point)	55 46–56

*About 1.5 times the population average

†About 1.5–3 times the population average

‡More than three times the population average. Individual risk may be higher or lower if genetic test results are known

Implementation of breast cancer screening

Strategies

A systematic review of strategies for increasing the participation of women in community breast cancer screening found five favourable active strategies: letter of invitation, mailed educational material, letter of invitation plus phone call, phone call, and training activities plus direct reminders.[57]

9.4 Skin cancer

Primary prevention is being 'sun smart' (refer to Table 9.4.1.2). Everyone, particularly children, should be advised to adopt protective measures when ultraviolet (UV) levels are ≥3. An RCT in Queensland showed that sunscreen applied daily reduces the incidence of melanoma and squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) in adults with a previous history of skin cancer.[58,59]

Screening of asymptomatic (low-risk) people for melanoma or non-melanocytic skin cancer (NMSC) is not recommended as there is insufficient evidence available to show that this reduces death.[60] A skin cancer screening program in one region of Germany reported temporary reductions in melanoma mortality; however, this ecological study may be subject to several biases.[61,62]

Instead of screening, providing education that raises awareness of the early signs of skin cancer, particularly in people aged >40 years is recommended. Patients can be assessed opportunistically, or when concerned generally, or about a specific skin lesion.

9.4.1 Melanocytic skin cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Advise on sun protection and prevention															
Screen increased-risk and high-risk patients															

Clinical assessment of future risk of melanoma should take into account:[60]

- patient's age and sex
- history of previous melanoma or NMSC
- number of naevi (common and atypical)
- family history of melanoma
- skin and hair pigmentation
- response to sun exposure
- evidence of actinic skin damage.

There are no sufficiently well-validated risk models to assess the combined effects of all these factors.[63]

Skin self-examination should be encouraged for high-risk individuals every three months and clinical examination every six months (B).[63,64]

Table 9.4.1.1. Melanocytic skin cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Medium/dark skin colour and no other risk factors	Primary preventive advice (III, B)	Opportunistically	60
Increased risk: • Family history of melanoma in first-degree relative (relative risk [RR] = 1.7) • Fair complexion, a tendency to burn rather than tan, the presence of freckles, high naevus count (>100), light eye colour, light or red hair colour • Presence of actinic damage (RR = 2) • Past history of non-melanocytic skin cancer (NMSC) (<40 years of age higher risk) • People with childhood high levels of ultraviolet (UV) exposure and episodes of sunburn in childhood (RR = 2)	Primary preventive advice and examination of skin (III, B)	Opportunistically	60, 65
High risk (Risk >6 times normal): • Previous history of melanoma (RR >10) • >5 atypical (dysplastic) naevi (RR = 6)	Preventive advice, examination of skin (with or without photography) and advice on self-examination (III, C)	Every 6–12 months (Practice Point) Frequency of follow-up examinations for people who have had melanoma is based on disease stage	66 64

RR, relative risk; NMSC, non-melanocytic skin cancer; UV, ultraviolet

Table 9.4.1.2. Melanocytic skin cancer: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Sun protection advice	All people (especially children aged ≤10 years) should be advised to be 'sun smart': Adopt protective measures during sun protection times (when ultraviolet [UV] levels are ≥3). These measures include use of shade; broad-brimmed, bucket or legionnaire-style hats; protective clothing; sunglasses; and sunscreens with a sun protection factor (SPF) ≥30 (which need to be reapplied every two hours) Sun protection times are available from the Bureau of Meteorology. Apps for Apple and Android tablets and smartphones or desktops provide real-time electronic alerts on recommended sun protection times, current and maximum UV levels, and information on recommended exposure for vitamin D. They are adjustable to specific geographic locations around Australia, and is available at www.sunsmart.com.au	60, 67
Skin examination	Before examining the skin, it is worth asking about any new, or changes in old skin lesions. Characteristics of suspicious naevi include **a**symmetry, **b**order irregularity, variable **c**olour (including a surrounding coloured halo) and **d**iameter >6 mm (mnemonic 'ABCD'). Naevi that stand out from the others ('ugly duckling') are also suspicious. Nodular melanomas (with a much worse prognosis) are characteristically **e**levated, **f**irm, **g**rowing over the past month (mnemonic 'EFG') The 7-point checklist is an alternative method to assess pigmented skin lesions and is the only one to have been validated and shown to improve the identification of melanoma in primary care. A score of >3 is associated with an increased risk of melanoma Major features of the lesions (scoring 2 points each): • change in size • irregular shape • irregular colour Minor features of the lesions (scoring 1 point each): • largest diameter 7 mm or more • inflammation • oozing • change in sensation Excision biopsy or referral should be considered for lesions where there is clear suspicion of melanoma Training in the use of dermatoscopy and monitoring lesions for three months where there is diagnostic uncertainty can reduce excision rates of benign skin lesions while maintaining sensitivity to detect melanoma Photography aids in monitoring skin lesions by detecting changes over time, and may reduce the excision rate of benign lesions	60, 68–70 71–73 74–76
Self-examination	Advise patients to be aware of the specific skin changes that suggest melanoma, be encouraged to become familiar with their skin, and be alert for new or changing skin lesions Encourage high-risk individuals to perform self-examination, potentially with the aid of a partner or carer, especially of naevi. Those at high risk may benefit from the use of self-photography. At present, the role of 'melanoma apps' on smart phones to support self-monitoring is not advised given uncertainties about their image quality and accuracy	65, 77 78

SPF, sun protection factor; UV, ultraviolet

Implementation

GPs over-excise pigmented lesions in people who are younger (aged <40 years) or female, in whom they excise more benign lesions.[75] GPs should be more suspicious of skin lesions in men aged >50 years.[75]

9.4.2 Non-melanocytic skin cancer (basal cell and squamous cell carcinoma)

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Prevention advice															
Opportunistic case finding															

High-risk individuals aged ≥40 years should be examined for NMSC opportunistically (B). Skin self-examination should be encouraged for high-risk individuals (B). The most common preventable cause of NMSC is UV exposure. All people, especially children, should be advised to use protective measures when UV levels are ≥3 (A).

An RCT in Queensland showed that sunscreen applied daily reduces the incidence of melanoma and SCC in adults with a previous history of skin cancer.[58] In northern Australia and some parts of southern Australia, UV exposure is sufficiently high to require daily use of sunscreen. For daily information about UV levels, visit the SunSmart widget at www.sunsmart.com.au/uv-sun-protection/uv/uv-widget

Table 9.4.2.1. Non-melanocytic skin cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Those with fair to lighter than olive skin colour, aged <40 years without any risk factors	Preventive advice (III, B)	Opportunistically	79
Increased risk: • Fair complexion, a tendency to burn rather than tan, the presence of freckles, light eye colour, light or red hair colour • Family history of skin cancer • Aged >40 years • Male • Presence of multiple solar keratoses • People with high levels of ultraviolet (UV) exposure such as outdoor workers	Preventive advice, educate patients to present to their GP if changes occur in a skin lesion, and examination of skin (III, B)	Opportunistically	79
High risk: • Previous non-melanocytic skin cancer (NMSC; up to 60% of patients grow another in three years' time) • Immunosuppressed (eg post-renal or heart transplant) • Past exposure to arsenic	Preventive advice, educate patients to present to their GP if changes occur in a skin lesion, examination of skin, and advice on self-examination (III, B)	If initial opportunistic assessment indicates the need. Every 12 months, or when patient develops new skin lesion (Practice Point)	80

NMSC, non-melanocytic skin cancer; UV, ultraviolet

Table 9.4.2.2. Non-melanocytic skin cancer: Preventive interventions		
Intervention	**Technique**	**References**
Sun protection advice	Advise all people (especially children aged ≤10 years) to adopt protective measures when ultraviolet (UV) levels are ≥3. These measures include use of shade; broad-brimmed, bucket or legionnaire-style hats; protective clothing; sunglasses; and use of sunscreen with sun protection factor (SPF) ≥30 (which need to be reapplied every two hours) Sun protection times are available from the Bureau of Meteorology. 'SunSmart' applications for Apple and Android tablets and smartphones or desktops provide real-time electronic alerts on recommended sun protection times, current and maximum UV levels, and information on recommended exposure for vitamin D. They are adjustable to specific geographic locations around Australia, and is available at www.sunsmart.com.au	60, 67
Skin examination	Precede skin examination by enquiring for relevant history (eg of lesions of concern to patient or recent appearance or change in any lesions in the past few months or years). Examination should identify skin lumps, ulcers or scaly patches, particularly growing, scarred or inflamed lesions. Consider incision, shave or excision biopsy for histology (or referral). There are many suitable means to treat non-melanocytic skin cancer (NMSC); these include surgery, cryotherapy, curettage and cytotoxic and immune modulating creams Training in the use of dermoscopy can assist in diagnosis	70, 75
Self-examination	Advise patients to be alert for skin lesion changes	79
NMSC, non-melanocytic skin cancer; SPF, sun protection factor; UV, ultraviolet		

9.5 Cervical cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Prevention

Human papillomavirus vaccination (B)

For maximal effect, the vaccination should be given prior to the onset of sexual activity. It has no modifying effect on already acquired human papillomavirus (HPV) infections. It is available as part of the National Immunisation Program Schedule for girls and boys in year 7.[81,82] HPV-vaccinated women still require cervical screening as the HPV vaccine does not protect against all the types of HPV that cause cervical cancer.

Screening

Australia has the lowest mortality rate and the second lowest incidence of cervical cancer in the world. The success of the cervical screening program is dependent upon the recruitment of women: 85% of women in Australia who develop cervical cancer have either not had a Papanicolaou (Pap) test or been inadequately screened in the past 10 years. Women aged >50 years are still under-screened.[83]

Australia's National Cervical Cancer Screening Program will change from May 2017. As of that date, women aged 25–74 years, both HPV vaccinated and unvaccinated, will be invited to undertake an HPV test every five years.[84] Women of any age who have symptoms (including pain or bleeding) should have appropriate clinical assessment, which may include a cervical cytology test and an HPV test. Women between 70 and 74 years of age who have had a regular screening test will be recommended to have an exit HPV test before leaving the cervical screening program.

A comparison between the current program and the one starting in May 2017 is given in Box A. In the interim, the National Cervical Cancer Screening program continues to recommend Pap test screening every two years for women who have ever had sex and have an intact cervix, commencing from 18–20 years of age (or up to two years after first having sexual intercourse, whichever is later).[85]

Box A. Comparison of the key aspects of the current national cervical screening program with that commencing from May 2017

	Current recommendations	From May 2017
Who?	Human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccinated and unvaccinated women	HPV vaccinated and unvaccinated women
What?	Pap test screening	HPV test
How often?	Every **two** years	Every **five** years
Commencing?	From **18–20 years** of age (or two years after first having sexual intercourse, whichever is later)	From **25 years** of age (or two years after first having sexual intercourse, whichever is later)
Ending?	At 70 years of age for women who have had two normal Papanicolaou (Pap) tests within the last five years. Women >70 years of age who have never had a Pap test, or who request a Pap test, should be screened	Between 70 and 74 years of age

HPV, human papillomavirus; Pap, Papanicolaou

Table 9.5.1. Cervical cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • All women who have ever been sexually active	Papanicolaou (Pap) test (III–2, B)	All women who have ever been sexually active should start having Pap tests between 18 and 20 years of age (or two years after first having sexual intercourse, whichever is later) Routine screening with Pap tests should be carried out every two years for women who have no symptoms or history suggestive of cervical pathology (Practice Point) Pap tests may cease at 70 years of age for women who had two normal Pap tests within the last five years. Women aged >70 years who have never had a Pap test, or who request a Pap test, should be screened Women with female sex partners are also at risk of developing cervical cancer and should be screened as above	85
Increased risk: • Persistent infection with high-risk human papillomavirus (HPV) types is necessary for the development of cervical cancer. Other risk factors include: – immunosuppression – cigarette smoking – use of combined oral contraception >5 years	Pap test (Practice Point)	It is important to ensure the patient always receives the results of her test Low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (LSIL): • A woman with a Pap test report of possible/definite LSIL should have a repeat Pap test in 12 months (Practice Point). If the repeat test at 12 months shows LSIL (definite or possible) the woman should be referred for colposcopy • A woman aged ≥30 years with a Pap test report of LSIL, without a history of negative smears in the preceding two to three years, should be offered either colposcopy or a repeat Pap test at six months (Practice Point) High-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL): • Refer for colposcopy assessment and targeted biopsy where indicated Glandular abnormality or adenocarcinoma: • Refer for colposcopy by an experienced gynaecologist or gynaecological oncologist • If the woman is symptomatic or if she has a clinically abnormal cervix, referral for colposcopy is recommended	86, 87

HPV, human papillomavirus; HSIL, high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion; LSIL, low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion; Pap, Papanicolaou

Table 9.5.2. Tests to detect cervical cancer risk

Test	Technique	References
Papanicolaou (Pap) test	A sample of the ectocervix (using an extended tip spatula) then the endocervix (using a cytobrush), provides the best method of sampling and can be used in all age groups of women (the cytobrush is not recommended for use during pregnancy) The cervical broom can be used on its own in premenopausal women if it is possible to sample from both sides of the transformation zone. In postmenopausal women, the transformation zone tends to be higher in the endocervical canal The cervical cells should be placed onto a glass slide and fixed with spray within five seconds. If the smear is reported as technically unsatisfactory, it should not be repeated before six weeks In postmenopausal women with atrophic changes, it may be necessary to use vaginal oestrogen for 14–21 days prior to the test. Refer to Chapter 15. Screening tests of unproven benefit regarding evidence related to bimanual vaginal examination	88
Human papillomavirus (HPV) testing	As a primary screening tool: • Current national guidelines do not support the use of HPV testing as a primary screening tool. This will change from May 2017 In triage of low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (LSIL): • The use of HPV testing in the triage of LSIL remains under investigation and is not currently recommended by the National Cervical Cancer Screening guidelines In follow-up of high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion (HSIL): • In women treated for HSIL, cervical cytology plus HPV testing should be performed 12 months post-treatment and annually thereafter until both tests are negative on two consecutive occasions, at which point women can return to the routine cervical screening interval	85, 89, 90 85, 91–93
Liquid-based cytology	Liquid-based cytology can be used as an additional test to the conventional smear, but not as a substitute. Its addition may be useful when repeating an unsatisfactory smear, or added if requested by the woman	94, 95
Self-collection	If patients do not agree to undergo Pap (or HPV) testing by a clinician, they can be assisted to collect the sample themselves	84, 96

HPV, human papillomavirus; LSIL, low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion; HSIL, high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesion

The following resources provide helpful advice:

- Recommended screening tests and the visual appearance of the cervix, www.papscreen.org.au/downloads/resources/other/cervical_sampling_card.pdf
- HPV: A guide for practitioners, www.papscreen.org.au/downloads/resources/other/hpv-a-guide-for-practitioners.pdf

Pelvic examination

Screening pelvic examinations for the detection of pathology in asymptomatic, non-pregnant, adult women is not recommended because there is no evidence of benefit.[98] Also refer to Chapter 15. Screening tests of unproven benefit.

Implementation

Strategy

Methods of encouraging women to undergo cervical screening include invitations, reminders, education, message framing, counselling, risk-factor assessment, procedures and economic interventions. Evidence supports the use of invitations and, to a lesser extent, educational materials. It is likely other methods are advantageous, but the evidence is not as strong. Further research is required.[97]

9.6 Ovarian cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Not recommended as a preventive activity															

Screening in asymptomatic, low-risk women is not recommended. Screening methods for ovarian cancer employ blood tests for cancer antigen (CA) 125, or transabdominal or transvaginal ultrasound. There are three large randomised trials on ovarian cancer screening: the United States Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian trial (PLCO), which reported in 2011;[99] the United Kingdom Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening (UKCTOCS) in late 2015;[100] and a European trial, which commenced in 2005 and has not reported yet. The UK trial found a small reduction in ovarian deaths from CA125, and transvaginal ultrasound for routine population-based screening for ovarian cancer. However, the results are regarded as preliminary, requiring confirmation and longer follow-up[100] and, in the meantime, the US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommends against ovarian cancer screening.[101]

Table 9.6.1. Ovarian cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Lower risk: • Those who have used the oral contraception or carried a pregnancy to term (risk of about half the population average)	No screening		102
Higher risk: • Family history of ovarian cancer, especially first-degree relatives and more than one relative (risk of about 3 times the population average) • Presence of the genes *BRCA1* or *BRCA2*	No screening Consider increased frequency of screening for breast and colorectal cancer (CRC)		103 104

CRC, colorectal cancer

9.7 Testicular cancer

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Not recommended as a preventive activity															

There is insufficient evidence to routinely screen for testicular cancer using clinical or self-examination.[105,106] Those performing testicular self-examination are not more likely to detect early-stage tumours or have better survival than those who do not (C).

Table 9.7.1. Testicular cancer: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
High risk: Those with a history of cryptorchidism (relative risk [RR] = 3.5–17 above average), orchidopexy, testicular atrophy, or previous testicular cancer (RR = 25–28)	Testicular examination (Practice Point)	Opportunistically (Practice Point)	106–108

RR, relative risk

References

1. Cancer Council Australia. Community Care and Population Health Principal Committee of the Australian Health Ministers' Advisory Council ; NHMRC summary of the evidence. Sydney: Cancer Council Australia, 2014.
2. Djulbegovic M, Beyth RJ, Neuberger MM, et al. Screening for prostate cancer: Systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. BMJ 2010;341:c4543.
3. National Health and Medical Research Council. PSA testing for prostate cancer in asymptomatic men. Information for health practitioners. Canberra: NHMRC, 2014.
4. Lim LS, Sherin K, ACPM Prevention Practice Committee. Screening for prostate cancer in US men: ACPM position statement on preventive practice. Am J Prev Med 2008;34(2):164–70.
5. Bruner DW, Moore D, Parlanti A, Dorgan J, Engstrom P. Relative risk of prostate cancer for men with affected relatives: Systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Cancer 2003;107(5):797–803.
6. Johns LE, Houlston RS. A systematic review and meta-analysis of familial prostate cancer risk. BJU Int 2003;91(9):789–94.
7. Zeegers MP, Jellema A, Ostrer H. Empiric risk of prostate carcinoma for relatives of patients with prostate carcinoma: A meta-analysis. Cancer 2003;97(8):1894–903.
8. Ilic D, O'Connor D, Green S, Wilt TJ. Screening for prostate cancer: An updated Cochrane systematic review. BJU Int 2011;107(6):882–91.
9. Ilic D, Neuberger MM, Djulbegovic M, Dahm P. Screening for prostate cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;1:CD004720.
10. Moyer on behalf of US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for prostate cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. Ann Intern Med 2012;157(2):120–34.
11. Alemozaffar M, Regan MM, Cooperberg MR, et al. Prediction of erectile function following treatment for prostate cancer. JAMA 2011;306(11):1204–14.
12. Sanda MG, Dunn RL, Michalski J, et al. Quality of life and satisfaction with outcome among prostate-cancer survivors. N Engl J Med 2008;358(12):1250–61.
13. Fang F, Keating NL, Mucci LA, et al. Immediate risk of suicide and cardiovascular death after a prostate cancer diagnosis: Cohort study in the United States. J Natl Cancer Inst 2010;102(5):307–14.
14. Fall K, Fang F, Mucci LA, et al. Immediate risk for cardiovascular events and suicide following a prostate cancer diagnosis: Prospective cohort study. PLoS Med 2009;6(12):e1000197.
15. Bowden FJ, Roberts J, Collignon PJ. Prostate cancer screening and bacteraemia (letter). Med J Aust 2008;188(1):60.
16. Gattellari M, Ward J. Does evidence-based information about screening for prostate cancer enhance consumer decision-making? A randomised controlled trial. J Med Screening 2003;10:27–29.
17. Hewitson P, Glasziou PP, Irwig L, Towler B, Watson E. Screening for colorectal cancer using the faecal occult blood test, Hemoccult. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2007;1:CD001216.
18. Zauber AG, Lansdorp-Vogelaar I, Knudsen AB, Wilschut J. Evaluating test strategies for colorectal cancer screening-age to begin, age to stop, and timing of screening intervals: A decision analysis of colorectal cancer screening for the US Preventive Services Task Force from the Cancer Intervention and Surveillance Modeling Network (CISNET). Rockville (MD): Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2009.
19. Australian Cancer Network Colorectal Cancer Guidelines Revision Committee. Guidelines for the prevention, early detection and management of colorectal cancer. Sydney: Cancer Council Australia and Australian Cancer Network, 2005.
20. Viiala CH, Zimmerman M, Cullen DJ, Hoffman NE. Complication rates of colonoscopy in an Australian teaching hospital environment. Intern Med J 2003;33(8):355–59.
21. Rabeneck L, Paszat LF, Hilsden RJI. Bleeding and perforation after outpatient colonoscopy and their risk factors in usual clinical practice. Gastroenterology 2008;135(6):1899–906, 906 e1.
22. US Preventive Services Task Force. Draft Recommendation Statement – Colorectal Cancer: Screening. 2015. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/draft-recommendation-statement38/colorectal-cancer-screening2#citation10 [Accessed 15 October 2015].
23. Cooper K, Squires H, Carroll C, et al. Chemoprevention of colorectal cancer: Systematic review and economic evaluation. Health Technol Assess 2010;14(32):1–206.
24. National Cancer Institute. Colorectal cancer screening. US National Institutes of Health, 2012. Available at www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/pdq/screening/colorectal/HealthProfessional/page4 [Accessed 2015 October].
25. Australian Cancer Network. Familial aspects of bowel cancer: A guide for health professionals. Canberra: NHMRC, 2002.
26. National Cancer Institute. Genetics of colorectal cancer. US National Institutes of Health, 2012. Available at www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/pdq/genetics/colorectal/HealthProfessional/page1 [Accessed 15 October 2015].
27. Burn J, Gerdes AM, Macrae F, et al. Long-term effect of aspirin on cancer risk in carriers of hereditary colorectal cancer: An analysis from the CAPP2 randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2011;378(9809):2081–87.
28. Rothwell PM, Fowkes PG, Belch JP, Ogawa H, Warlow CP, Meade TW. Effect of daily aspirin on long term risk of death due to cancer – Analysis of individual patient data from randomised trials. Lancet 2011;377(9759):31–41.
29. Rothwell PM, Wilson M, Elwin CE, et al. Long term effect of aspirin on colorectal cancer incidence and mortality: 20 year follow up of 5 randomized controlled trials. Lancet 2010;376(9754):1741–50.

30. Cancer Council Australia Colonoscopy Surveillance Working Party. Clinical practice guidelines for surveillance colonoscopy – In adenoma follow-up; following curative resection of colorectal cancer; and for cancer surveillance in inflammatory bowel disease. Sydney: Cancer Council Australia, 2011.
31. van Dam L, Kuipers EJ, van Leerdama ME. Performance improvements of stool-based screening tests. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol 2010;24(4):479–92.
32. Holden DJ, Jonas DE, Porterfield DS, Reuland D, Harris R. Systematic review: Enhancing the use and quality of colorectal cancer screening. Ann Intern Med 2010;152(10):668–76.
33. Steinwachs D, Allen JD, Barlow WE, et al. National Institutes of Health state-of-the-science conference statement: Enhancing use and quality of colorectal cancer screening. Ann Intern Med 2010;152(10):663–67.
34. Pignone MP, Flitcroft KL, Howard K, Trevena LJ, Salkeld GP, St John DJB. Costs and cost-effectiveness of full implementation of a biennial faecal occult blood test screening program for bowel cancer in Australia. Med J Aust 2011;194(4):180–85.
35. Zapka J, Taplin SH, Anhang Price R, Cranos C, Yabroff R. Factors in quality care – The case of follow-up to abnormal cancer screening tests – Problems in the steps and interfaces of care. J Natl Cancer Inst Monogr 2010;2010(40):58–71.
36. Senore C, Malila N, Minozzi S, Armarolia P. How to enhance physician and public acceptance and utilisation of colon cancer screening recommendations. Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol 2010;24(4):509–20.
37. Department of Health and Ageing. National Bowel Cancer Screening Program. Canberra: DoHA, 2012. Available at http://www.cancerscreening.gov.au/internet/screening/publishing.nsf/Content/about-bowel-screening [Accessed 15 October 2015].
38. Weber MF, Banks E, Smith DP, O'Connell D, Sitas F. Cancer screening among migrants in an Australian cohort; cross-sectional analyses from the 45 and Up Study. BMC Public Health 2009;9:144.
39. Evans DG, Warwick J, Astley SM, et al. Assessing individual breast cancer risk within the U.K. National Health Service Breast Screening Program: A new paradigm for cancer prevention. Cancer Prev Res (Phila) 2012;5(7):943–51.
40. Hopper JL. Disease-specific prospective family study cohorts enriched for familial risk. Epidemiol Perspect Innov 2011;8(1):2.
41. Goncalves AK, Dantas Florencio GL, Maisonnette de Atayde Silva MJ, Cobucci RN, Giraldo PC, Cote NM. Effects of physical activity on breast cancer prevention: A systematic review. J Phys Act Health 2014;11(2):445–54.
42. Chen P, Li C, Li X, Li J, Chu R, Wang H. Higher dietary folate intake reduces the breast cancer risk: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Br J Cancer 2014;110(9):2327–38.
43. Albuquerque RC, Baltar VT, Marchioni DM. Breast cancer and dietary patterns: A systematic review. Nutr Rev 2014;72(1):1–17.
44. Jayasekara H, MacInnis RJ, Room R, English DR. Long-term alcohol consumption and breast, upper aero-digestive tract and colorectal cancer risk: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Alcohol Alcohol 2016;51(3):315–30.
45. Cuzick J, DeCensi A, Arun B, et al. Preventive therapy for breast cancer: A consensus statement. Lancet Oncol 2011;12(5):496–503.
46. Nelson HD, Pappas M, Zakher B, Mitchell JP, Okinaka-Hu L, Fu R. Risk assessment, genetic counseling, and genetic testing for BRCA-related cancer in women: A systematic review to update the US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation. Ann Intern Med 2014;160(4):255–66.
47. Antoniou AC, Hardy R, Walker L, et al. Predicting the likelihood of carrying a BRCA1 or BRCA2 mutation: Validation of BOADICEA, BRCAPRO, IBIS, Myriad and the Manchester scoring system using data from UK genetics clinics. J Med Genet 2008;45(7):425–31.
48. US Preventive Services Task Force. Breast cancer: Screening. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2015. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/UpdateSummaryFinal/breast-cancer-screening1?ds=1&s=breast%20cancer [Accessed 15 November 2015].
49. Marmot MG, Altman DG, Cameron DA, Dewar JA, Thompson SG, Wilcox M. The benefits and harms of breast cancer screening: an independent review. Br J Cancer 2013;108(11):2205–40.
50. Pace LE, Keating NL. A systematic assessment of benefits and risks to guide breast cancer screening decisions. JAMA 2014;311(13):1327–35.
51. Gotzsche PC, Jorgensen KJ. Screening for breast cancer with mammography. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2013;6:Cd001877.
52. Walter LC, Schonberg MA. Screening mammography in older women: A review. JAMA 2014;311(13):1336–47.
53. Lauby-Secretan B, Scoccianti C, Loomis D, et al. Breast-cancer screening – Viewpoint of the IARC Working Group. N Engl J Med 2015;372(24):2353–58.
54. Cancer Australia. MRI for high risk women. Sydney: Cancer Australia, 2015. Available at https://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/breast-cancer/screening-and-early-detection/mri-high-risk-women [Accessed 15 November 2015].
55. Cancer Australia. Advice about familial aspects of breast and epithelial ovarian cancer: A guide for health professionals. Sydney: Cancer Australia, 2015. Available at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/sites/default/files/publications/advice-about-familial-aspects-breast-cancer-and-epithelial-ovarian-cancer/pdf/2015_bog_familial_aspects_int.pdf [Accessed 15 November 2015].
56. Pruthi S, Heisey RE, Bevers TB. Chemoprevention for breast cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22(10):3230–35.
57. Bonfill X, Marzo M, Pladevall M, Marti J, Emparanza JI. Strategies for increasing the participation of women in community breast cancer screening. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2001;1:CD002943.
58. Green A, Williams G, Neale R, et al. Daily sunscreen application and betacarotene supplementation in prevention of basal-cell and squamous-cell carcinomas of the skin: A randomised controlled trial. Lancet 1999;354(9180):723–29.

59. Green AC, Williams GM, Logan V, Strutton GM. Reduced melanoma after regular sunscreen use: Randomised trial follow-up. J Clin Oncol 2011;29(3):257–63.
60. Australian Cancer Network Melanoma Guidelines Revision Working Party. Clinical practice guidelines of the management of melanoma in Australian and New Zealand. Wellington: Cancer Council Australia and Australian Cancer Network, Sydney and New Zealand Guidelines Group, 2008.
61. Boniol M, Autier P, Gandini S. Melanoma mortality following skin cancer screening in Germany. BMJ Open 2015;5(9):e008158.
62. Katalinic A, Waldmann A, Weinstock MA, et al. Does skin cancer screening save lives?: An observational study comparing trends in melanoma mortality in regions with and without screening. Cancer 2012;118(21):5395–402.
63. Usher-Smith JA, Emery J, Kassianos AP, Walter FM. Risk prediction models for melanoma: A systematic review. Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev 2014;23(8):1450–63.
64. Watts CG, Dieng M, Morton RL, Mann GJ, Menzies SW, Cust AE. Clinical practice guidelines for identification, screening and follow-up of individuals at high risk of primary cutaneous melanoma: A systematic review. Br J Dermatol 2015;172(1):33–47.
65. MacKie R, McHenry P, Hole D. Accelerated detection with prospective surveillance for cutaneous malignant melanoma in high-risk groups. Lancet 1993;341(8861):1618–20.
66. New Zealand Dermatological Society. New Zealand guidelines on the general management of malignant melanoma New Zealand. Palmerston North, NZ: NZ Dermatological Society, 2004.
67. Baade PD, Balanda KP, Stanton WR, Lowe JB, Del Mar CB. Community perceptions of suspicious pigmented skin lesions: Are they accurate when compared to general practitioners? Cancer Detect Prev 2005;29(3):267–75.
68. Kelly J, Chamberlain AJ, Staples MP, McAvoy B. Nodular melanoma. No longer as simple as ABC. Aust Fam Physician 2003;32(9):706–09.
69. Scope A, Dusza SW, Halpern AC, Rabinovitz H. The 'ugly duckling' sign: Agreement between observers. Arch Dermatol 2008;144(1):58–64.
70. Zalaudek I, Kittler H, Marghoob AA, Balato A. Time required for a complete skin examination with and without dermoscopy: A prospective, randomized multicenter study. Arch Dermatol 2008;144(4):509–13.
71. National Institute for Health and Care Excellence. Suspected cancer: Recognition and referral. London: NICE, 2015.
72. Walter FM, Prevost AT, Vasconcelos J, et al. Using the 7-point checklist as a diagnostic aid for pigmented skin lesions in general practice: A diagnostic validation study. Br J Gen Pract 2013;63(610):e345–53.
73. Walter FM, Morris HC, Humphrys E, et al. Effect of adding a diagnostic aid to best practice to manage suspicious pigmented lesions in primary care: Randomised controlled trial. BMJ 2012;345:e4110.
74. Hanrahan P, CAD'Este SW, Plummer T, Hersey P. A randomised trial of skin photography as an aid to screening skin lesions in older males. J Med Screening 2002;9(3):128–32.
75. English D, Del Mar C, Burton R. Factors influencing the number needed to excise: Excision rates of pigmented lesions by general practitioners. Med J Aust 2004;180(1):16–19.
76. Menzies SW, Emery J, Staples M, et al. Impact of dermoscopy and short-term sequential digital dermoscopy imaging for the management of pigmented lesions in primary care: A sequential intervention trial. Br J Dermatol 2009;161(6):1270–77.
77. Kanzler M, Mraz-Gernhard S. Primary cutaneous malignant melanoma and its precursor lesions: Diagnostic and therapeutic overview. J Am Acad Dermatol 2001;45(2):260–76.
78. Kassianos AP, Emery JD, Murchie P, Walter FM. Smartphone applications for melanoma detection by community, patient and generalist clinician users: A review. Br J Dermatol 2015;172(6):1507–18.
79. National Health and Medical Research Council. Clinical practice guidelines non-melanoma skin cancer: Guidelines for treatment and management in Australia. Canberra: NHMRC, 2002.
80. Czarnecki D, Mar A, Staples M, Giles G, Meehan C. The development of non-melanocytic skin cancers in people with a history of skin cancer. Dermatology 1994;189(4):364–67.
81. Australian Technical Advisory Group on Immunisation. The Australian immunisation handbook. 10th edn (2015 update). Canberra: Department of Health, 2015.
82. Skinner SR, Garland SM, Stanley MA, Pitts M, Quinn MA. Human papillomavirus vaccination for the prevention of cervical neoplasia: Is it appropriate to vaccinate women older than 26? Med J Aust 2008;188(4):238–42.
83. Cancer in Australia: an overview 2012 (online version) Available at http://www.aihw.gov.au/cancer/cancer-in-australia-overview-2012/ch3/ [Accessed 10 August 2015].
84. Australian Government Department of Health. National Cervical Screening Program. Canberra: Department of Health, 2015. Available at www.cancerscreening.gov.au/internet/screening/publishing.nsf/Content/future-changes-cervical [Accessed 15 November 2015]
85. National Health and Medical Research Council. Screening to prevent cervical cancer: Guidelines for the management of asymptomatic women with screen detected abnormalities. Canberra: NHMRC, 2005.
86. EUROGIN. Conclusions: Cervical cancer control, priorities and new directions: International charter. France, 2003.
87. Monsonego J, Bosch FX, Coursaget P, et al. Cervical cancer control, priorities and new directions. Int J Cancer 2004;108:329–33.
88. Buntinx F, Brouwers M. Relation between sampling device and detection of abnormality in cervical smears: A meta-analysis of randomised and quasi-randomised studies. BMJ 1996;313(7068):1285–90.
89. Mayrand MH, Duarte-Franco E, Rodrigues I, et al. Canadian Cervical Cancer Screening Trial Study Group. Human papillomavirus DNA versus papanicolaou screening tests for cervical cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357(16):1579–88.

90. Koliopoulos G, Arbyn M, Martin-Hirsch P, Kyrgiou M, Prendiville W, Paraskevaidis E. Diagnostic accuracy of human papillomavirus testing in primary cervical screening: A systematic review and meta-analysis of non-randomized studies. Gynecol Oncol 2007;104(1):232–46.
91. Safaeian M, Solomon D, Wacholder S, Schiffman M, Castle P. Risk of precancer and follow-up management strategies for women with human papillomavirus-negative atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance. Obstet Gynecol 2007;109(6):1325–31.
92. Arbyn M, Paraskevaidis E, Martin-Hirsch P, Prendiville W, Dillner J. Clinical utility of HPV-DNA detection: Triage of minor cervical lesions, follow-up of women treated for high-grade CIN: An update of pooled evidence. Gynecol Oncol 2005;99(3 Suppl 1):S7–11.
93. Arbyn M, Buntinx F, Van Ranst M, Paraskevaidis E, Martin-Hirsch P, Dillner J. Virologic versus cytologic triage of women with equivocal Pap smears: A meta-analysis of the accuracy to detect high-grade intraepithelial neoplasia. J Natl Cancer Inst 2004;96(4):280–93.
94. Ronco G, Cuzick J, Pierotti P, et al. Accuracy of liquid based versus conventional cytology: Overall results of new technologies for cervical cancer screening: Randomised controlled trial. BMJ 2007;335(7609):28.
95. Davey E, Barratt A, Irwig L, et al. Effect of study design and quality on unsatisfactory rates, cytology classifications, and accuracy in liquid-based versus conventional cervical cytology: A systematic review. Lancet 2006;367(9505):122–32.
96. Arbyn M, Verdoodt F, Snijders PJ, et al. Accuracy of human papillomavirus testing on self-collected versus clinician-collected samples: A meta-analysis. Lancet Oncol 2014;15(2):172–83.
97. Everett T, Bryant A, Griffin MF, Martin-Hirsch PPL, Forbes CA, Jepson RG. Interventions targeted at women to encourage the uptake of cervical screening. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011;5:CD002834.
98. Qaseem A, Humphrey LL, Harris R, Starkey M, Denberg TD, Clinical Guidelines Committee of the American College of Physicians. Screening pelvic examination in adult women: A clinical practice guideline from the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med 2014;161(1):67–72.
99. Buys SS, Partridge E, Black A, et al. Effect of screening on ovarian cancer mortality: The Prostate, Lung, Colorectal and Ovarian (PLCO) Cancer Screening Randomized Controlled Trial. JAMA 2011;305:2295–303.
100. Jacobs IJ, Menon U, Ryan A, et al. Ovarian cancer screening and mortality in the UK Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening (UKCTOCS): A randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2016;387(10022):945–56.
101. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for ovarian cancer: Reaffirmation recommendation statement. Am Fam Physician 2013;87(10):Online.
102. Whittemore AS, Harris R, Itnyre J. Characteristics relating to ovarian cancer risk: Collaborative analysis of 12 US case-control studies. II. Invasive epithelial ovarian cancers in white women. Collaborative Ovarian Cancer Group. Am J Epidemiol 1992;136:1184–203.
103. Kerlikowske K, Brown JS, Grady DG. Should women with familial ovarian cancer undergo prophylactic oophorectomy? Obstet Gynecol 1992;80:700–07.
104. Ford D, Easton DF. The genetics of breast and ovarian cancer. Br J Cancer 1995;72:805–12.
105. Elford RW. Screening for testicular cancer. Canadian Task Force on the Periodic Health Examination Canadian Guide to Clinical Preventive Health Care. Ottawa: Health Canada, 1994; p. 892–98.
106. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for testicular cancer: Recommendation statement. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2011.
107. Dieckmann KP, Pichlmeier U. Clinical epidemiology of testicular germ cell tumors. World J Urol 2004;22(1):2–14.
108. National Cancer Institute. Testicular cancer screening. Bethesda, Maryland: US National Institutes of Health, 2012. Available at www.cancer.gov/cancertopics/pdq/screening/testicular/Patient/page3 [Accessed 15 October 2015].

10. Psychosocial

General practitioners (GPs) play an important role in the detection and management of mental illness, especially with prevalent conditions such as depression and anxiety, and social conditions such as intimate partner violence.[1] The prevalence of gender-based violence has been estimated at 27.4%.[2] In the most recent (2007) Australian National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing, the prevalence of any lifetime mental disorder was 45.5%, with a 12-month prevalence of 14.4% for anxiety disorders, 6.2% for affective disorders and 5.1% for substance use disorders.[3] Patients, especially women, who experience underlying intimate partner violence, often present with depression and anxiety.[4]

Health inequity

What are the key equity issues and who is at risk?

- **Socioeconomic disadvantage** – The National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing identified that 'the proportion of people who reported having mental problems increased as levels of socioeconomic disadvantage increased'. In 2007–08, 16% of people living in the most disadvantaged areas had a mental or behavioural problem, compared with 11% of people living in the least disadvantaged areas.[3] The likelihood of depression among low socioeconomic status (SES) persons is almost double that of high SES persons (most marked for persistent depression).[3,5–7] Anxiety and affective disorders are more common in unemployed people.[8,9] In patients with chronic disease and disability, lower educational level and unemployment are predictive of depression.[10,11]
  - Practices in disadvantaged areas have a higher prevalence of depression to identify and manage. Mental health services overall are used at lower rates by the socioeconomically disadvantaged, possibly related to low health literacy and stigma.[12–14]
  - Suicide and attempted suicide are consistently associated with markers of SES disadvantage including limited educational achievement and homelessness.[15,16]
- **Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples** – Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are known to be at greater risk of morbidity and mortality from mental health–related conditions affecting social and emotional wellbeing. Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are hospitalised for mental health problems at twice the rate of non-Indigenous Australians and experience twice the rate of suicide, rising to five times the rate in the 15–19 years age group.[17] Very high psychological distress in Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander communities may be related to the risk factors of chronic stress and exposure to violence, racism (including within the health system[18] where all concerned have a role to ensure this does not happen), and marginalisation and dispossession.[19]
- **Culturally and linguistically diverse patients (CALD)** – Differences in the way depression is understood and presented may create barriers to accessing effective depression care for patients from non–English-speaking and culturally diverse backgrounds.[20]
- **Age** – Income-related inequalities in the prevalence of psychological distress and common mental health conditions are particularly common in midlife.[21] With advancing age, socioeconomic inequities lead to an increase in anxiety and depression. Young people with a low level of education have the greatest likelihood of experiencing chronic depression and progression from anxiety to depression. Socioeconomic disadvantage is associated with both the incidence and chronic nature of depression and anxiety symptoms in older adults.[22]
- **Childbirth** – Postpartum depression and poor childbirth outcomes are associated with socioeconomic disadvantage.[23] Postpartum depression is more common in women from CALD backgrounds and these women are less likely to receive help.[24] Immigrant women experience many barriers to accessing high-quality, equitable care and are especially vulnerable to stress in the postpartum period, which may result in postnatal depression.[25,26]

What can GPs do?

- Refer to the general principles of providing patient education and supporting health literacy in disadvantaged groups (refer to preamble).
- Be aware of the associated stigma of mental illness if offering opportunistic screening for depression to disadvantaged groups.
- Refer to The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners' (RACGP) *National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people* for important information on offering mental health care to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients.[27]
- Assist women to achieve optimal postpartum health by linking them into social and medical supports, improving their health literacy and self-efficacy, and promoting positive coping strategies and realistic expectations.[28] Early screening and treatment of women with perinatal mental illness can alleviate symptoms and decrease comorbid disease risk.[29] Culturally appropriate, individual-level interventions may be important.[30]

10.1 Depression

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79+

While there is evidence that depression screening instruments have reasonable sensitivity and specificity, the evidence for improved health outcomes and cost-effectiveness of screening for depression in primary care remains unclear. There is evidence for routine screening for depression in the general adult population in the context of staff-assisted support to the GP in providing depression care, case management and coordination (eg via practice nurses; B).[31] There is insufficient evidence to recommend routine screening in adults or adolescents where case management and coordination is not available (C).[31] There is insufficient evidence to recommend screening in children.[32] Clinicians should maintain a high level of awareness for depressive symptoms in patients at high risk of depression and make appropriate clinical assessments wherever the risk is high.[33]

Table 10.1.1. Depression: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Adult population aged ≥18 years, where no risk factors for depression are identified	Be alert to possible depression, but do not routinely screen unless staff-assisted depression care supports are in place (C)	Opportunistically	31
Increased risk: • Past history of depression • Family history of depression • Other psychiatric disorders, including substance misuse • Chronic medical conditions • Unemployment • Low socioeconomic status (SES) • Older adults with significant life events (eg illness, cognitive decline, bereavement or institutional placement) • All family members who have experienced family violence • Lesbian, gay and bisexual peoples • Experience of child abuse	Recurrent screening may be more useful in people deemed to be at higher risk of depression (B); however, in the case of people with chronic diseases (eg diabetes, heart failure, coronary heart disease), a screen-and-treat strategy for depression has not been shown to improve chronic disease symptoms nor reduce health service use Maintain a high level of clinical awareness of those at high risk of depression and consider depression when a person presents with suggestive symptoms such as low mood, insomnia, anhedonia, suicidal thoughts	Opportunistically	31 33 34 35 36

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Increased risk • Pregnant and postpartum women Risk factors for depression during pregnancy and postpartum include poor self-esteem, child care stress, prenatal anxiety, life stress, decreased social support, single/ unpartnered relationship status, history of depression, difficult infant temperament, previous postpartum depression, lower SES, and unintended pregnancy	Recurrent screening may be more useful in people deemed to be at higher risk of depression (B)	Opportunistically	31
• Adolescents aged 12–18 years, particularly with: – family history of depression – deliberate self-harm – comorbid mental health or chronic medical conditions – experience of a major negative life event (including being bullied)	The benefits of screening alone have not been established, but screening is recommended where access to effective treatment and follow up is available Be alert for signs of depression in this age group (B) Consider use of HE²ADS³ assessment tool (refer to Practice Point m in Table 3.2)	At every encounter	32, 37–39 40, 41

SES, socioeconomic status

Table 10.1.2. Test to detect depression

Test	Technique	References
Question regarding mood and anhedonia	Asking two simple questions may be as effective as longer instruments: • 'Over the past two weeks, have you felt down, depressed or hopeless?' • 'Over the past two weeks, have you felt little interest or pleasure in doing things?' Asking a patient if help is needed in addition to these two screening questions improves the specificity of a GP diagnosis of depression (IV) In adolescents, consider use of HE²ADS³ assessment tool (refer to Chapter 3. Preventive activities in children and young people) In women in the perinatal period, the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) can be used to detect women requiring further assessment of possible major depression (B in the postnatal period) at www.blackdoginstitute.org.au/docs/ClinicansdownloadableEdinburgh.pdf or www.beyondblue.org.au/who-does-it-affect/pregnancy-and-early-parenthood/edinburgh-postnatal-depression-scale Refer to Section 10.3. Identification of intimate partner violence, as depression is a common reason for presentation in those experiencing violence	42 33 43

EPDS, Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale

10.2 Suicide

There is a lack of evidence for the routine screening of patients using a screening instrument (C). GPs should be alert for higher-risk individuals and the possibility of suicide in these patients. There is evidence that detecting and treating depression has a role in suicide prevention.[44,45] For example, the incidence of suicide has decreased in older men and women in association with exposure to antidepressants.[31,46]

Table 10.2.1. Suicide: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • General population	No routine screening for suicide (III, C)	N/A	47, 48
Increased risk: • Attempted suicide is a higher risk in the following factors: – mental illness, especially mood disorders, and alcohol and drug abuse – previous suicide attempts or deliberate self-harm – male – young people and older people – those with a recent loss or other adverse event – patients with a family history of attempted or completed suicide – Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples – widowed – living alone or in prison – chronic and terminal medical illness – in the 12 months following discharge from a psychiatric hospital – women experiencing intimate partner violence – lesbian, gay and bisexual people	Be aware of risk factors for suicide (III, C)	Opportunistically	31, 44, 48, 49 50 51 35

Table 10.2.2. Tests to detect suicide risk

Test	Technique	References
Evaluate the risk of suicide in the presence of risk factors	Assessment of risk involves enquiring into the extent of the person's suicidal thinking and intent, including the following: • Suicidal thinking – If suicidal thinking is present, how frequent and persistent is it? • Plan – If the person has a plan, how detailed and realistic is it? • Lethality – What method has the person chosen and how lethal is it? • Means – Does the person have the means to carry out the method? • Past history – Has the person ever planned or attempted suicide? • Suicide of family member or peer – Has someone close to the person attempted or completed suicide? Consideration should also be given to: • risk and protective factors • mental state – hopelessness, despair, psychosis, agitation, shame, anger, guilt, impulsivity • substance use – current misuse of alcohol or other drugs • strengths and supports – availability, willingness and capacity of supports For all patients with suicidal ideation, enquiry should be made regarding preparatory actions (eg obtaining a weapon, making a plan, putting affairs in order, giving away prized possessions, preparing a suicide note)	41
Screening for psychological distress in young people	The HE^{2}ADS^3 tool has questions that can assist in assessing suicide risk. For example: • Sometimes when people feel really down, they feel like hurting or even killing themselves. Have you ever felt that way? • Have you ever deliberately harmed or injured yourself (eg cutting, burning or putting yourself in unsafe situations, such as unsafe sex)? • Do you feel sad or down more than usual? How long have you felt that way? • Have you lost interest in things you usually like? • On a scale of 1 to 10, with 1 being the worst you feel and 10 being really great and positive, how would you rate your mood today?	40

10.3 Intimate partner violence

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Abused women use healthcare services more than non-abused women. They also identify healthcare providers as the professionals they would most trust with disclosure of abuse.[52] Consider asking all pregnant adult and adolescent women about partner violence during antenatal care.[1] There is insufficient evidence for screening the general population;[53] however, there should be a low threshold for asking about abuse, particularly when the GP suspects underlying psychosocial problems.[1] Training GPs to identify violence has resulted in increased identification and referral to services.[54] Inviting women who are fearful of a partner to attend counselling by trained GPs has resulted in increased safety discussions with women and less depressive symptoms.[55] There is some evidence for the effectiveness of interventions in clinical practice to reduce partner violence.[56]

Table 10.3.1. Intimate partner violence: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Adult population aged ≥18 years, where no risk factors for intimate partner violence are identified	Be alert to possible partner violence, but do not routinely screen (II, B)	Opportunistically	53
• Adolescents aged 12–18 years, particularly with: – family history of violence – comorbid mental health conditions – pregnancy	Consider use of HE²ADS³ assessment tool (refer to Chapter 3. Preventive activities in children and young people; III, B)	At every encounter	57
Increased risk: • Pregnant women • People who were abused or witnessed intimate partner violence as a child • People with psychiatric disorders, especially substance misuse • Unemployed people • People suffering poverty	Screen all pregnant women Maintain a high level of clinical awareness of those at high risk of intimate partner violence and consider intimate partner violence when a person presents with suggestive symptoms such as symptoms of mental ill health, chronic unexplained physical symptoms, and unexplained injuries (II, B)	Opportunistically	1, 52, 53

Table 10.3.2. Tests to detect intimate partner violence

Test	Technique	References
Ask about partner violence	Victimised women stress the importance of a trusting doctor–patient relationship, confidentiality, and respectful and non-judgemental attitudes to achieving disclosure, as well as acceptance of non-disclosure and a supportive response. It is crucial for safety reasons that any questions are asked privately, when the patient is alone – not when another family member, adult or child >2 years of age is present. It is a clinician's responsibility to ask and support women regardless of their response. Asking about abuse may 'plant a seed' for later action The World Health Organization (WHO) guidelines recommend that GPs should ask women who are 'symptomatic' (eg show symptoms of mental ill health, chronic unexplained physical symptoms, unexplained injuries, frequent attendance) about partner violence **Questions and statements to make if you suspect domestic violence:** • Has your partner ever physically threatened or hurt you? • Is there a lot of tension in your relationship? How do you resolve arguments? • Sometimes partners react strongly in arguments and use physical force. Is this happening to you? • Are you afraid of your partner? • Violence is very common in the home. I ask a lot of my patients about abuse because nobody should have to live in fear of their partners	52 1

WHO, World Health Organization

These recommendations might apply to people in same-sex relationships and male victims, but there has been insufficient research in these areas.

References

1. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Abuse and violence: Working with our patients in general practice. East Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2014.
2. Rees S, Silove D, Chey T, et al. Lifetime prevalence of gender-based violence in women and the relationship with mental disorders and psychosocial function. JAMA 2011;306(5):513–21.
3. Slade T, Johnston A, Oakley Browne MA, Andrews G, Whiteford H. 2007 National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing: Methods and key findings. Aust N Z J Psychiatry 2009;43(7):594–605.
4. Campbell J, Laughon K, Woods A. Impact of intimate partner abuse on physical and mental health: How does it present in clinical practice? In: Roberts G, Hegarty K, Feder G, editors. Intimate partner abuse and health professionals: New approaches to domestic violence. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone, 2006; p. 43–60.
5. Cameron IM, Lawton K, Reid IC. Recognition and subsequent treatment of patients with sub-threshold symptoms of depression in primary care. J Affect Disord 2011;130(1–2):99–105.
6. Wee LE, Yong YZ, Chng MWX, et al. Individual and area-level socioeconomic status and their association with depression amongst community-dwelling elderly in Singapore. Aging Ment Health 2014;18(5):628–41.
7. Zaninotto L, Souery D, Calati R, et al. Mixed, melancholic, and anxious features in depression: A cross-sectional study of sociodemographic and clinical correlates. Ann Clin Psychiatry 2014;26(4):243–53.
8. Harris MF, Harris E, Shortus TD. How do we manage patients who become unemployed? Med J Aust 2010;192(2):98–101.
9. Rizvi SJ, Cyriac A, Grima E, et al. Depression and employment status in primary and tertiary care settings. Can J Psychiatry 2015;60(1):14–22.
10. Milner A, Krnjacki L, Butterworth P, Kavanagh A, LaMontagne AD. Does disability status modify the association between psychosocial job quality and mental health? A longitudinal fixed-effects analysis. Soc Sci Med 2015;144:104–11.
11. Moussavi S, Chatterji S, Verdes E, Tandon A, Patel V, Ustun B. Depression, chronic diseases, and decrements in health: Results from the World Health Surveys. Lancet 2007;370(9590):851–58.
12. O'Toole TP, Johnson EE, Redihan S, Borgia M, Rose J. Needing primary care but not getting it: The role of trust, stigma and organizational obstacles reported by homeless veterans. J Health Care Poor Underserved 2015;26(3):1019–31.
13. Patel V, Lund C, Hatherill S, et al. Mental disorders: Equity and social determinants. In: Blas E, Kurup AS, editors. Equity, social determinants and public health programmes. Geneva: WHO, 2010.
14. Richardson R, Westley T, Gariepy G, Austin N, Nandi A. Neighborhood socioeconomic conditions and depression: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Soc Psychiatry Psychiatr Epidemiol 2015;50(11):1641–56.
15. Denney JT, Wadsworth T, Rogers RG, Pampel FC. Suicide in the city: Do characteristics of place really influence risk? Soc Sci Q 2015;96(2):313–29.
16. Milner AJ, Niven H, LaMontagne AD. Occupational class differences in suicide: Evidence of changes over time and during the global financial crisis in Australia. BMC Psychiatry 2015;15(1):223.
17. Australian Institute of Health and Welfare. The health and welfare of Australia's Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Peoples 2015. Canberra: AIHW, 2015.
18. Kelaher MA, Ferdinand AS, Paradies Y. Experiencing racism in health care: The mental health impacts for Victorian Aboriginal communities. Med J Aust 2014;201(1):44–47.
19. Cunningham J, Paradies YC. Socio-demographic factors and psychological distress in Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australian adults aged 18–64 years: Analysis of national survey data. BMC Public Health 2012;12:95.
20. Furler J, Kokanovic R, Dowrick C, Newton D, Gunn J, May C. Managing depression among ethnic communities: A qualitative study. Ann Fam Med 2010;8(3):231–36.
21. Lang IA, Llewellyn DJ, Hubbard RE, Langa KM, Melzer D. Income and the midlife peak in common mental disorder prevalence. Psychol Med 2011;41(7):1365–72.
22. Green MJ, Benzeval M. The development of socioeconomic inequalities in anxiety and depression symptoms over the lifecourse. Soc Psychiatry and Psychiatr Epidemiol 2013;48(12):1951–61.
23. Collado MAO, Saez M, Favrod J, Hatem M. Antenatal psychosomatic programming to reduce postpartum depression risk and improve childbirth outcomes: A randomized controlled trial in Spain and France. BMC Pregnancy Childbirth 2014 Jan;14:22.
24. Lansakara N, Brown SJ, Gartland D. Birth outcomes, postpartum health and primary care contacts of immigrant mothers in an Australian nulliparous pregnancy cohort study. Matern Child Health J 2010;14(5):807–16.
25. O'Mahony JM, Donnelly TT. How does gender influence immigrant and refugee women's postpartum depression help-seeking experiences? J Psychiatr Ment Health Nurs 2013;20(8):714–25.
26. O'Mahony JM, Donnelly TT, Bouchal SR, Este D. Cultural background and socioeconomic influence of immigrant and refugee women coping with postpartum depression. J Immigr Minor Health 2013;15(2):300–14.
27. National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation and The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. 2nd edn. Melbourne: RACGP, 2012.
28. Fahey JO, Shenassa E. Understanding and meeting the needs of women in the postpartum period: The perinatal maternal health promotion model. J Midwifery Womens Health 2013;58(6):613–21.
29. Meltzer-Brody S, Stuebe A. The long-term psychiatric and medical prognosis of perinatal mental illness. Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol 2014;28(1):49–60.

30. Fung K, Dennis CL. Postpartum depression among immigrant women. Curr Opin Psychiatry 2010;23(4):342–48.
31. Siu AL, US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for depression in adults, US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. JAMA 2016;315(4):380–87.
32. Siu AL, US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for depression in children and adolescents: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Int Med 2016;164(5):360–66.
33. National Collaborating Centre for Mental Health. National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence: Guidance. Depression: The treatment and management of depression in adults (updated edition). Leicester (UK): British Psychological Society and Royal College of Psychiatrists, 2010.
34. Health Quality Ontario. Screening and management of depression for adults with chronic diseases: An evidence-based analysis. Ont Health Technol Assess Ser 2013;13(8):1–45.
35. King M, Semlyen J, Tai SS, et al. A systematic review of mental disorder, suicide, and deliberate self harm in lesbian, gay and bisexual people. BMC Psychiatry 2008;8:70.
36. Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care, Joffres M, Jaramillo A, et al. Recommendations on screening for depression in adults. CMAJ 2013 Jun 11;185(9):775–82.
37. Lereya ST, Copeland WE, Zammit S, Wolke D. Bully/victims: A longitudinal, population-based cohort study of their mental health. Eur Child Adolesc Psychiatry 2015;24(12):1461–71.
38. Sanci L, Lewis D, Patton G. Detecting emotional disorder in young people in primary care. Curr Opin Psychiatry 2010;23(4):318–23.
39. Thapar A, Collishaw S, Pine DS, Thapar AK. Depression in adolescence. Lancet 2012;379(9820):1056–67.
40. Chown P, Kang M, Sanci L, Newnham V, Bennett DL. Adolescent health: Enhancing the skills of general practitioners in caring for young people from culturally diverse backgrounds – GP resource kit; 2nd edn. Sydney: NSW Centre for the Advancement of Adolescent Health and Transcultural Mental Health Centre, 2008.
41. McDermott B, Baigent M, Chanen A, et al. Clinical practice guidelines: Depression in adolescents and young adults. Hawthorn, Vic: beyondblue, 2010.
42. Arroll B, Goodyear-Smith F, Kerse N, Fishman T. Effect of the addition of a 'help' question to two screening questions on specificity for diagnosis of depression in general practice: Diagnostic validity study. BMJ 2005;331(7521):884.
43. Austin MP, Highet N, the Guidelines Expert Advisory Committee. Clinical practice guidelines for depression and related disorders – anxiety, bipolar disorder and puerperal psychosis – in the perinatal period. A guideline for primary care health professionals. Hawthorn, Vic: beyondblue, 2011.
44. Gaynes B N, West SL, Ford CA, Frame P, Klein J, Lohr KN. Screening for suicide risk in adults: A summary of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2004;140(10):822–35.
45. Goldney RD. Suicide prevention: A pragmatic review of recent studies. Crisis 2005;26(3):128–40.
46. Hall W, Mant A, Mitchell PB, Rendle VA, Hickie IB. Association between antidepressant prescribing and suicide in Australia, 1991–2000 trend analysis. BMJ 2003;326(7397):1008–12.
47. Goldney RD. Suicide prevention. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press, 2008.
48. LeFevre ML, US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for suicide risk in adolescents, adults, and older adults in primary care: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2014;160(10):719–26.
49. US Preventive Services Task Force. The guide to clinical preventive services 2014: Recommendations of the US Preventive Services Task Force. Rockville, MD: US Preventive Task Force. 2014. Available at www.ahrq.gov/professionals/clinicians-providers/guidelines-recommendations/guide/index.html [Accessed 1 November 2015].
50. Large MM, Nielssen OB. Suicide in Australia: Meta-analysis of rates and methods of suicide between 1988 and 2007. Med J Aust 2010;192(8):432–37.
51. World Health Organization, Department of Reproductive Health and Research London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, South African Medical Research Council. Global and regional estimates of violence against women. Prevalence and health effects of intimate partner violence and non-partner sexual violence. Geneva: WHO, 2013.
52. World Health Organization. Responding to intimate partner violence and sexual violence against women. WHO clinical and policy guidelines. Geneva: WHO, 2013.
53. O'Doherty LJ, Taft A, Hegarty K, Ramsay J, Davidson LL, Feder G. Screening women for intimate partner violence in healthcare settings: Abridged Cochrane systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ 2014;348:g2913.
54. Feder G, Davies RA, Baird K, et al. Identification and referral to improve safety (IRIS) of women experiencing domestic violence with primary care training and support programme: A cluster randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2011;378(9805):1788–95.
55. Hegarty K, O'Doherty L, Taft A, et al. Screening and counselling in the primary care setting for women who have experienced intimate partner violence (WEAVE): A cluster randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2013;382(9888):249–58.
56. Bair-Merritt MH, Lewis-O'Connor A, Goel S, et al. Primary care-based interventions for intimate partner violence: A systematic review. Am J Prev Med 2014;46(2):188–94.
57. Sanci L, Chondros P, Sawyer S, et al. Responding to young people's health risks in primary care: A cluster randomised trial of training clinicians in screening and motivational interviewing. PLOS ONE 2015;10(9):e0137581.

11. Oral health

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Good oral hygiene and a diet low in sugar help to prevent dental decay and periodontal disease, and improves oral health in children and adults. There is evidence that the use of fluoride in water, or topically, reduces dental decay in children.[1–3] Although there is insufficient evidence to screen for oral cancer, opportunistic examination of the mouth and lips is encouraged in increased risk groups.[4]

Table 11.1. Oral health: Identifying risk of dental decay, periodontal disease and oral cancer

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Increased risk: • Lower socioeconomic groups with difficulty accessing dental care • Elderly (including residential care) • Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples • Rural and remote populations • Migrant groups (especially refugees); more information is available at http://refugeehealthnetwork.org.au/category/oral-health • People with reduced saliva flow (eg head and neck radiation therapy, Sjögren syndrome, multiple drug therapy including psychotropic medications) • Smokers aged >50 years, heavy drinkers, patients chewing tobacco or betel nut • Patients exposed to excessive sunlight (lip cancer)	Examination of the mouth, teeth and lips (IV, C) Education regarding prevention (I, B) Recommendation of professional or home application of topical fluoride pastes, gels or mouth rinses (I, A) Opportunistic examination of the mouth and lips (Practice Point)	At least every 12 months (more frequent dental check-ups as determined by dentist and other dental health professionals; Practice Point)	5–7 8, 9*

*Oral cancer references

Table 11.2. Oral health: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Education	• Advise about the hazards of snacks and sweetened drinks containing high levels of carbohydrate and acid between meals	
	• Advise against the use of baby bottles with any fluid apart from water at night	10, 11
	• Advise patients to brush teeth twice daily with fluoride toothpaste. A small pea-sized amount of low-fluoride toothpaste should be used from 18 months to 6 years of age. Encourage to spit not rinse	
	• Advise patients that adult supervision of tooth-brushing is recommended for children until 8 years of age	12
	• Encourage home use of high-fluoride toothpastes, gels or mouth rinses for children >10 years of age and adults at high risk	
	• Advise the use of dental floss daily to prevent gingivitis and periodontal disease	13
	• Advise the use of mouthguards for contact sports	
	• Advise patients of the risks of smoking, chewing tobacco, excessive alcohol consumption and sunlight exposure	9
	• Recommend regular dental check ups	13
	• Additional advice can be obtained from the findings of a national consensus workshop conducted in 2011, available at www.adelaide.edu.au/arcpoh/oral-health-promotion/resources/national-consensus-workshop	
Oral examination	• Inspect mouth for dental decay, stained, worn or broken teeth, and inflamed or swollen gums	
	• Advise pregnant women to visit a dentist for treatment of all active dental decay and periodontal disease	
	• Inspect mouth for xerostomia (dry mouth). It may present as dry and reddened gums and increased decay rate particularly on root surfaces	
	• 'Lift the lip' of children 0–5 years of age for early identification of oral problems (also refer to Chapter 3. Preventive activities in children and young people)	14, 15
	• Inspect the oral cavity – buccal mucosa, gums, tongue, floor of mouth and palate (looking for white or red patches, ulceration or induration)	
	• Examine the extra-oral areas – neck lips and facial areas – looking for lumps and swellings	9, 16
Fluoridation	• Fluoridation of public water supplies has improved dental health and reduced dental decay	1, 2
	• Approximately 90% of Australians now drink fluoridated water. Details regarding fluoride levels in Australian water supplies and recommended dosages of fluoride are provided at www.nhmrc.gov.au/health-topics/health-effects-water-fluoridation	17

Implementation

Health inequity

Oral disease is more prevalent among low socioeconomic groups. Significant financial barriers to accessing dental care remain in Australia. People on low incomes are more likely to delay dental visits and less likely to receive appropriate dental care.[18]

Private dental insurance is associated with higher rates of dental care, but insurance is less common in low income groups or those in regional or remote locations. People who hold healthcare cards are less likely to receive preventive dental care and more likely to receive extractions when visiting the dentist.[18,19] Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander peoples are at higher risk of poor oral health.[20]

References

1. Iheozor-Ejiofor Z, Worthington HV, Walsh T, et al. Water fluoridation for the prevention of dental caries. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015;6:Cd010856.
2. McDonagh MS, Whiting PF, Wilson PM, et al. Systematic review of water fluoridation. BMJ 2000;321(7265):855–59.
3. World Health Organization. Sugars intake for adults and children. Geneva: WHO, 2015.
4. US Preventive Services Task Force. The guide to clinical preventive services: Recommendations of the US Preventive Services Task Force. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2014. Available at www.ahrq.gov/professionals/clinicians-providers/guidelines-recommendations/guide/index.html [Accessed 1 November 2015].
5. National Health and Medical Research Council. Review of water fluoridation and fluoride intake from discretionary fluoride supplements. Canberra: NHMRC, 1999.
6. Ahovuo-Saloranta A, Forss H, Hiiri A, Nordblad A, Makela M. Pit and fissure sealants versus fluoride varnishes for preventing dental decay in the permanent teeth of children and adolescents. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2016;1:Cd003067.
7. Sievers K, Silk H. Fluoride varnish for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. Am Fam Physician 2016;93(9):743–44.
8. US Preventive Services Task Force. Oral cancer: Screening. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2014. Available at www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/UpdateSummaryFinal/oral-cancer-screening1 [Accessed 1 November 2015].
9. Smith RA, Cokkinides V, Brooks D, Saslow D, Shah M, Brawley OW. Cancer screening in the United States, 2011: A review of current American Cancer Society guidelines and issues in cancer screening. CA Cancer J Clin 2011;61(1):8–30.
10. Marinho VC, Higgins JP, Sheiham A, Logan S. Fluoride toothpastes for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2003;1:Cd002278.
11. Walsh T, Worthington HV, Glenny AM, Appelbe P, Marinho VC, Shi X. Fluoride toothpastes of different concentrations for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2010;1:Cd007868.
12. Marinho VC, Worthington HV, Walsh T, Chong LY. Fluoride gels for preventing dental caries in children and adolescents. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2015;6:Cd002280.
13. National Oral Health Promotion Clearing House. Oral health messages for the Australian public. Findings of a national consensus workshop. Aust Dent J 2011;56(3):331–35.
14. Department of Health. Evidence-based oral health promotion resource. Melbourne: Prevention and Population Health Branch, 2011.
15. NSW Health. Early childhood oral health guidelines for child health professionals. Sydney: Centre for Oral Health Strategy, 2014. Available at www0.health.nsw.gov.au/policies/gl/2014/GL2014_020.html [Accessed 21 March 2016].
16. Sugerman PB, Savage NW. Current concepts in oral cancer. Aust Dent J 1999;44(3):147–56.
17. Neil A. The extent of water fluoridation coverage in Australia. Aust N Z J Public Health 2011;35(4):392–93.
18. Sanders A. Social determinants of oral health: Conditions linked to socioeconomic inequalities in oral health in the Australian population. Canberra: Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, 2007.
19. Chrisopoulos S, Harford J. Oral health and dental care in Australia: Key facts and figures 2012. Canberra: AIHW, 2013.
20. National Aboriginal Community Controlled Health Organisation and The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. National guide to a preventive health assessment for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people. 2nd edn. South Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2012.

12. Glaucoma

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80

Glaucomas are a group of relatively common optic neuropathies, in which there is pathological loss of retinal ganglion cells, progressive loss of sight and associated alteration in the retinal nerve fibre layer and optic nerve head.

Evidence supports screening people at higher risk for glaucoma (A). General practitioners (GPs) have an important role in identifying those at increased risk for glaucoma and referring them for testing. There is no consensus on the recommended frequency of screening for at-risk groups.[1,2]

Table 12.1. Glaucoma: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Increased risk: • Family history of glaucoma (first-degree relatives) • Caucasian and Asian patients aged ≥50 years • Patients of African descent aged ≥40 years	Refer for ocular examination 5–10 years earlier than the age of onset of glaucoma in the affected relative (A)	Frequency of follow up determined by the individual patient's eye assessment	1, 2
Higher risk: • Patients aged >50 years with: – diabetes – myopia – long-term steroid use – migraine and peripheral vasospasm – abnormal blood pressure (BP) – history of eye trauma	Refer for examination of the optic nerve head (ophthalmoscopy), measurement of intraocular pressure (tonometry) and assessment of visual fields (perimetry)*	Frequency of follow up determined by the individual patient's eye assessment	1, 2

*This may be by an ophthalmologist or optometrist

BP, blood pressure

Table 12.2. Glaucoma: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Patient education	Educate patients about glaucoma and alert them to associated risk factors, with advice to attend regular, fully comprehensive eye examinations	1, 2
Tonometry	Applanation or puff tonometry has poor sensitivity and specificity for early detection of glaucoma. Tonometry alone is an inadequate screening tool as it overestimates the prevalence of glaucoma	
Perimetry (visual fields)	Not advisable in general practice as only automated perimetry is sensitive for detecting loss of visual field due to glaucoma	
Assessment of eye structure (ophthalmoscopy)	Indirect ophthalmoscopy performed with a slit lamp is the examination of choice	1, 2

References

1. National Health and Medical Research Council. A guide to glaucoma for primary health care providers – A companion document to NHMRC Guidelines for the screening, prognosis, diagnosis, management and prevention of glaucoma. Canberra: NHMRC, 2010.
2. National Health and Medical Research Council. Guidelines for the screening, prognosis, diagnosis, management and prevention of glaucoma. Canberra: NHMRC, 2010.

13. Urinary incontinence

Age	0–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
No evidence for screening general population															

There is no evidence for screening for urinary incontinence in the general population. Instead, GPs should case-find those at higher risk (B).

Within the general population, up to 19% of children,[1] 13% of men and 37% of women may be affected by some form of urinary incontinence.[2] While urinary incontinence is most common in women and increases with age, bedwetting (enuresis) is common in children (5.5% of children also report daytime wetting).[1] In men, uncomplicated lower urinary tract symptoms do not appear to be associated with an increased risk of prostate cancer.[3] Of those sitting in a GP waiting room, 65% of women and 30% of men report some type of urinary incontinence, yet only 31% of these people report having sought help from a health professional.[4] Primary care professionals are in a position to take a more proactive approach to incontinence treatment by asking about urinary symptoms in at-risk groups during routine appointments. There remains considerable health decrement due to urinary incontinence in those not receiving help in a population readily accessible to primary care services.[5]

Table 13.1. Urinary incontinence: Identifying risk

Who is at higher risk of urinary incontinence?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk:	There is no evidence to support screening (IV)	N/A	
Higher risk: • Prenatal and postnatal women • Women who have had children • Women who are overweight • Women reporting constipation • People with respiratory conditions, diabetes stroke, heart conditions, recent surgery, neurological disorders • Frail elderly people or long-term care residents	Case finding (IV, B) Ask about the occurrence of urinary incontinence In residential aged care facilities, residents are automatically assessed	Every 12 months	2

Table 13.2. Urinary incontinence: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Case finding	Probing questions such as 'Other people with … [state conditions of higher risk here] have had problems with their waterworks [bladder control] …' Simple patient survey assessment tools have been shown to be valid and reliable (A)	6

Intervention	Technique	References
Assessment	Patients with urinary incontinence should be assessed to determine the diagnostic category as well as underlying aetiology. This can usually be determined on the basis of history, physical examination, and urinary dipstick and culture, if indicated. A post-void residual may be required in the assessment of possible retention and/or overflow	
	There are four common types of incontinence: 1. **Stress incontinence** is the leaking of urine that may occur during exercise, coughing, sneezing, laughing, walking, lifting or playing sport. This is more common in women, although it also occurs in men, especially after prostate surgery. Pregnancy, childbirth and menopause are the main contributors 2. **Urge incontinence** is a sudden and strong need to urinate. It is often associated with frequency and nocturia, and is often due to having an over-active or unstable bladder, neurological condition, constipation, enlarged prostate or history of poor bladder habits 3. **Mixed incontinence** is a combination of stress and urge incontinence, and is most common in older women 4. **Overflow incontinence** as a result of bladder outflow obstruction or injury. Its symptoms may be confused with stress incontinence	
	Because treatments differ, urge incontinence should be distinguished from stress incontinence (A)	
	To make this distinction, the International Continence Society guidelines recommend an extensive evaluation that is too time-consuming for primary care practice	7
	However, the 3 Incontinence Questions (3IQ) questionnaire is a simple, quick, and non-invasive test with acceptable accuracy for classifying urge and stress incontinence, and may be appropriate for use in primary care settings (A). The questionnaire is provided in Appendix 13A	8, 9

The Continence Foundation of Australia (CFA) has a helpline available for consumers and healthcare professionals at 1800 33 00 66. Consumers can ask for specific help or for contact details of their nearest continence professional. The CFA website has many evidence-based resources available for consumers at www.continence.org.au/resources.php

References

1. Bower W, editor. An epidemiological study of enuresis in Australian children. Sydney: Wells Medical, 1995.
2. Continence Foundation of Australia. What is incontinence: Key statistics. Brunswick, Vic: CFA, 2015. Available at www.continence.org.au/pages/key-statistics.html [Accessed 2015 September].
3. Martin RM, Vatten L, Gunnell D, Romundstad P, Nilsen TI. Lower urinary tract symptoms and risk of prostate cancer: The HUNT 2 Cohort, Norway. Int J Cancer 2008;123(8):1924–28.
4. Byles J, Chiarelli P, Hacker A, Bruin C. Help seeking for urinary incontinence: A survey of those attending GP waiting rooms. Aust Continence J 2003;9(1):8–15.
5. Shawa C, Gupta RD, Bushnell DM, Passassa R, Abrams P, Wagg A. The extent and severity of urinary incontinence amongst women in UK GP waiting rooms. Fam Pract 2006;23(5):497–506.
6. Martin JL, Williams KS, Sutton AJ, Abrams KR, Assassa RP. Systematic review and meta-analysis of methods of diagnostic assessment for urinary incontinence. Neurourol Urodyn 2006;25(7):674–83.
7. Staskin D, Kelleher C, Avery K, et al, editors. Committee 5: Initial assessment of incontinence. Proceedings of the fourth international consultation on incontinence. Paris: Health Publication Ltd, 2009.
8. Brown J, Bradley C, Subak L, Richter H, Kraus S, Brubaker L. The sensitivity and specificity of a simple test to distinguish between urge and stress incontinence. Ann Intern Med 2006;144:715–23.
9. Hess R, Huang AJ, Richter HE, et al. Long-term efficacy and safety of questionnaire-based initiation of urgency urinary incontinence treatment. Am J Obstet Gynecol 2013;209(3):244, e1–9.

Appendix 13A. The 3 Incontinence Questions (3IQ)

1. During the last three months, have you leaked urine (even a small amount)?

   ☐ Yes ☐ No → Questionnaire completed.

2. During the last three months, did you leak urine (check all that apply):

   a. ☐ When you were performing some physical activity, such as coughing, sneezing, lifting, or exercise?

   b. ☐ When you had the urge or feeling that you needed to empty your bladder, but you could not get to the toilet fast enough?

   c. ☐ Without physical activity and without a sense of urgency?

3. During the last three months, did you leak urine most often (check only one):

   a. ☐ When you are performing some physical activities, such as coughing, sneezing, lifting, or exercise?

   b. ☐ When you had the urge or feeling that you needed to empty your bladder, but you could not get to the toilet fast enough?

   c. ☐ Without physical activity or a sense of urgency?

   d. ☐ About equally as often with physical activities as with a sense of urgency?

Definitions of the type of urinary incontinence are based on responses to Question 3	
Response to question 3	**Type of incontinence**
a. Most often with physical activity	Stress only or stress predominant
b. Most often with the urge to empty the bladder	Urge only or urge predominant
c. Without physical activity or sense of urgency	Other cause only or other cause predominant
d. About equally with physical activity and sense of urgency	Mixed

Reproduced with permission from Brown JS, Bradley CS, Subak LL, et al. The sensitivity and specificity of a simple test to distinguish between urge and stress incontinence. Ann Intern Med 2006;144(10):715–23.

14. Osteoporosis

Age	0–9	10–14	20–24	15–19	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Women															
Men															

The goal of the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis is to reduce a person's overall fracture risk, not just to maintain bone density.

Review of fracture risk factors for postmenopausal women aged >45 years and men aged >50 years is recommended (Practice Point). Those with increased risk should have bone density assessed (Practice Point).

Osteoporosis is a disease characterised by low bone mass and micro-architectural deterioration of bone tissue, leading to bone fragility and increased fracture risk.[1] It is diagnosed on the presence of a fragility fracture (fracture from the equivalent of a fall from standing height or less, or a fracture that under normal circumstances would not be expected in a healthy young man or woman). For epidemiological and clinical purposes, osteoporosis is defined by bone mineral density (BMD) as a T-score of ≤–2.5. However, age, lifestyle factors, family history, and some medications and diseases contribute to bone loss and increased risk of fragility fractures. Furthermore, it is important to note that in an individual who has sustained a fragility fracture, a T-score of ≤–2.5 is not also required to make the diagnosis of osteoporosis, the presence of a fragile fracture is sufficient. Thus, the goal of prevention and treatment is to reduce a person's overall fracture risk (not just maintain bone density).

Two of the most widely validated methods to estimate absolute fracture risk for osteoporotic fractures relevant to the Australian population are available at:

- www.shef.ac.uk/FRAX
- www.garvan.org.au/promotions/bone-fracture-risk/calculator

These calculators can be used with and without measuring BMD, though the Garvan fracture risk calculator has not been validated in an external cohort when BMD has not been used in the calculator.[2] Risk estimation is imperfect, with the tools being modest predictors of fracture risk.[3,4] Risk factors (eg falls, glucocorticoid use) not included in one or the other risk algorithm require clinical judgement to modify the risk estimate.

To date, there are no randomised controlled trials (RCTs) directly evaluating screening effectiveness, harms and intervals, and whether screening is performed by bone density screening by dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) or by estimating absolute fracture risk.[4] The place of absolute fracture risk assessment in the prevention and management of osteoporosis requires further clarification as its effectiveness is yet to be tested.

Table 14.1. Osteoporosis: Identifying risk

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
Average risk: • Postmenopausal women (aged ≥45 years) • Men aged ≥50 years	Clinical assessment for risk factors (Practice Point) Preventive advice (II, C)	Every 12 months (Practice Point)	1, 3, 5
Increased risk: • Aged >60 years for men and >50 years for women plus any of: – family history of fragility fracture – smoking – high alcohol intake (>4 standard drinks per day for men and >2 for women) – vitamin D deficiency <50 nmol (screening for vitamin D not indicated just for risk assessment)* – low body weight (body mass index [BMI] <20kg/m^2) – recurrent falls – low levels of physical activity† – immobility (to the extent that person cannot leave their home or cannot do any housework) • Medical conditions and medications that may cause secondary osteoporosis including: – endocrine disorders (eg hypogonadism, Cushing syndrome, hyperparathyroidism, hyperthyroidism) – premature menopause – anorexia nervosa or amenorrhea for >12 months (unrelated to pregnancy) before 45 years of age – inflammatory conditions (eg rheumatoid arthritis) – malabsorption (eg coeliac disease) – chronic kidney or liver disease – multiple myeloma and monoclonal gammopathies – human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and its treatment – Type 1 and type 2 diabetes mellitus – drugs, especially corticosteroids (eg 7.5 mg for >3 months) used for immunosuppression including as part of chronic anti-rejection therapy in organ or bone marrow transplant, anti-epileptic, aromatase inhibitors, anti-androgen, excessive thyroxine, possibly selective serotonin reuptake inhibitors (SSRIs)	Dual X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) to measure bone mineral density (BMD) and management of risk factors (II, A to III, D depending on risk factor) Investigate for causes of secondary osteoporosis if indicated by history, examination findings or BMD result (Practice Point)	The optimal timing of repeated DXA for screening is unknown but is likely to vary depending on baseline BMD Women with baseline T-score >–1.0 may take longer than 15 years to transition to osteoporosis Repeat only when it is likely to change management (II, C) Where there is a specific condition or medication present likely to lead to accelerated bone loss (eg corticosteroid use [refer to causes of secondary osteoporosis]), consider more frequent repeat of DXA (Practice Point)	3, 5–8

Who is at risk?	What should be done?	How often?	References
High risk of further fracture: • Patients aged >45 years who have sustained a low-trauma fracture • Postmenopausal women, and older men with a vertebral fracture. Such fractures should be ruled out if clinically suspected (eg from loss of height >3 cm, kyphosis, back pain)	DXA to measure BMD and management of risk factors (II, A) Investigate for causes of secondary osteoporosis if indicated by history, examination findings or BMD result (Practice Point) Recommend that such individuals are initiated on effective anti-osteoporosis therapy unless there are specific contraindications	DXA at presentation and no more than every two years (II, B). It is appropriate to recommend a repeat BMD by DXA after two years for patients at risk of developing osteoporosis, to assist in re-evaluation of fracture risk In patients with confirmed osteoporosis, repeat BMD is generally not required; however, it may be conducted before initiating a change in, or cessation of, anti-osteoporotic therapy (Practice Point) Where there is a specific condition or medication present likely to lead to accelerated bone loss (eg corticosteroid use [refer to causes of secondary osteoporosis]), consider more frequent repeat of DXA (Practice Point)	1

*Assessment of the potential clinical importance of a given serum vitamin D level should take into consideration the season in which the test was done, as levels in an individual will be higher from late spring to autumn than in winter to early spring[6,9] (Practice Point)

†There is no accepted cut-off or standard definition for defining low levels of physical activity as a risk factor for osteoporosis. Those at risk would include people with higher levels of sedentary behaviour, (eg those who participate in no recreational exercise,[10] or who are sitting and lying for more than 20 hours per day).[11] It also includes those who perform relatively low levels of weight bearing physical activity (eg people who walk less than 60 minutes per day,[11] less than 12 km per week,[12] or do not walk for exercise)[10]

BMD, bone mineral density; BMI, body mass index; DXA, dual X-ray absorptiometry; HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; SSRI, selective serotonin reuptake inhibitor

Table 14.2. Osteoporosis: Preventive interventions

Intervention	Technique	References
Assessment of risk factors	Take a thorough history, paying particular attention to the risk factors above plus: • vertebral deformity (if has occurred within 5–10 years, this creates an equivalent risk to any other fragility fracture) • loss of height (>3 cm) and/or thoracic kyphosis (consider lateral spine X-ray for vertebral deformity)	
Preventive actions	Encourage a daily dietary calcium intake that meets the age-appropriate Australian recommended daily intake (1000 mg for adult men until 70 years of age and women until 50 years of age, 1300 mg after this age; prevention of bone loss [I, A] but not for fracture prevention [III-2, D]) Encourage healthy lifestyle (eg smoking cessation and limiting alcohol intake) (D) Education and psychosocial support for risk factor modification (Practice Point) Falls reduction strategies: Falls (I, A), and fracture risk reduction (Practice Point) Encourage regular weight-bearing and resistance exercise for the prevention of falls (I, A), bone loss (I, A) and fracture risk reduction (I, C) Advise on appropriate sun exposure levels (which minimise the risk of skin cancer) as a source of vitamin D (II, C)* Discuss absolute risk of fracture (Practice Point)	13–19
Bone mineral densitometry (BMD)	BMD should be measured by dual X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) scanning performed on two sites, preferably antero-posterior spine and hip. Without bone-losing medical conditions (eg hypogonadism, anti-gonadal therapy or corticosteroid use), BMD is unlikely to change significantly in <2 years (II, B) DXA should generally be repeated only when patient is at risk of reaching treatment thresholds (average decrease in T-score is usually approximately 0.1/year if no specific bone-losing medical conditions; Practice Point)	8, 20

*Population screening for vitamin D deficiency is not recommended, but targeted testing of people who are at risk of osteoporosis and/or who are at high risk of vitamin D deficiency should be considered. Vitamin D supplements could be considered in deficient individuals if increasing sun exposure is contraindicated or not feasible or if deficiency is more than mild (ie <30 nmol/L) and so is less likely to be corrected by low-risk levels of sun exposure [21] (Practice Point)

BMD, bone mineral density; DXA, dual X-ray absorptiometry

Quantitative ultrasound

An alternative imaging technique for assessing fracture risk is quantitative ultrasound, which measures parameters such as speed of sound (SOS) and broadband ultrasound attenuation (BUA), with these values being combined into composite parameters such as stiffness index. These parameters predict fracture to a similar degree as DXA measures of BMD. However, there is no agreed definition of osteoporosis using quantitative ultrasound, and it cannot be used to assess the response to osteoporosis treatment.[22] Moreover, intervention trials have predominantly been based on cases identified through DXA assessment, so their results cannot readily be applied to individuals identified by other means.[1,3] For this reason, DXA remains the recommended method of assessment.

Implementation

Several Australian studies have shown an evidence–practice gap, where the majority of people with a fragility fracture tend to have their fracture treated, but not the underlying osteoporosis.[23,24] Those with a previous fragility fracture have a very high risk of further fracture, and have greatest benefit from specific anti-osteoporosis treatment. Fracture risk reductions with optimal therapy are substantial and treatment according to current guidelines is recommended unless absolutely contraindicated. This is unlikely given the range of treatments now available. Optimal treatment necessitates the use of a specific anti-osteoporosis treatment such as a bisphosphonate, but also includes ensuring adequate calcium intake and correcting vitamin D deficiency.

There are inequities in the use of BMD measurement with relative underuse in men and people from rural and remote locations.[25]

There is insufficient evidence to support population screening of younger women by DXA. However, if a DXA is performed for a clinical indication, the results could be used opportunistically to improve bone health via feedback of relative fracture risk. In women aged 25–45 years, written feedback of being at high risk compared to not at high risk of fracture in later life (based on mean DXA hip and lumbar spine T-score being less than or greater than or equal or zero) resulted in improved osteoporosis preventive behaviours and femoral neck BMD at two[26] and 12 years.[27]

References

1. The Royal Australian College of General Practitioners. Clinical practice guideline for the prevention and treatment of osteoporosis in postmenopausal women and older men. South Melbourne, Vic: RACGP, 2010.
2. Marques A, Ferreira RJ, Santos E, Loza E, Carmona L, da Silva JA. The accuracy of osteoporotic fracture risk prediction tools: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Ann Rheum Dis 2015;74(11):1958–67.
3. Nelson HD, Haney EM, Chou R, Dana T, Fu R, Bougatsos C. Screening for osteoporosis: Systematic review to update the 2002 US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2010.
4. Rubin KH, Friis-Holmberg T, Hermann AP, Abrahamsen B, Brixen K. Risk assessment tools to identify women with increased risk of osteoporotic fracture: Complexity or simplicity? A systematic review. J Bone Miner Res 2013;28(8):1701–17.
5. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for osteoporosis: Clinical summary of US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation: Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2011.
6. Nowson CA, McGrath JJ, Ebeling PR, et al. Vitamin D and health in adults in Australia and New Zealand: A position statement. Med J Aust 2012;196(11):686–87.
7. Maurel DB, Boisseau N, Benhamou CL, Jaffre C. Alcohol and bone: Review of dose effects and mechanisms. Osteoporos Int 2012;23(1):1–16.
8. Gourlay ML, Fine JP, Preisser JS, et al. Bone-density testing interval and transition to osteoporosis in older women. N Engl J Med 2012;366(3):225–33.
9. Bolland MJ, Grey AB, Ames RW, et al. The effects of seasonal variation of 25-hydroxyvitamin D and fat mass on a diagnosis of vitamin D sufficiency. Am J Clin Nutr 2007;86(4):959–64.
10. Cummings SR, Nevitt MC, Browner WS, et al. Risk factors for hip fracture in white women. Study of Osteoporotic Fractures Research Group. N Engl J Med 1995;332(12):767–73.
11. Coupland C, Wood D, Cooper C. Physical inactivity is an independent risk factor for hip fracture in the elderly. J Epidemiol Community Health 1993;47(6):441–43.
12. Krall EA, Dawson-Hughes B. Walking is related to bone density and rates of bone loss. Am J Med 1994;96(1):20–26.
13. National Osteoporosis Foundation. Clinician's guide to prevention and treatment of osteoporosis. Washington, DC: National Osteoporosis Foundation, 2014.
14. Ebeling PR, Daly RM, Kerr DA, Kimlin MG. Building healthy bones throughout life: An evidence-informed strategy to prevent osteoporosis in Australia. Med J Aust 2013;199(7 Suppl):S1.
15. Bolland MJ, Leung W, Tai V, et al. Calcium intake and risk of fracture: Systematic review. BMJ 2015;351:h4580.
16. Tai V, Leung W, Grey A, Reid IR, Bolland MJ. Calcium intake and bone mineral density: Systematic review and meta-analysis. BMJ 2015;351:h4183.
17. Gillespie LD, Robertson MC, Gillespie WJ, et al. Interventions for preventing falls in older people living in the community. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2012;9:CD007146.
18. Howe TE, Shea B, Dawson LJ, et al. Exercise for preventing and treating osteoporosis in postmenopausal women. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011;7:CD000333.
19. Kemmler W, Haberle L, von Stengel S. Effects of exercise on fracture reduction in older adults: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Osteoporos Int 2013;24(7):1937–50.
20. Frost SA, Nguyen ND, Center JR, Eisman JA, Nguyen TV. Timing of repeat BMD measurements: Development of an absolute risk-based prognostic model. J Bone Miner Res 2009;24(11):1800–07.

21. Winzenberg T, van der Mei I, Mason RS, Nowson C, Jones G. Vitamin D and the musculoskeletal health of older adults. Aust Fam Physician 2012;41(3):92–99.
22. Schousboe JT, Shepherd JA, Bilezikian JP, Baim S. Executive summary of the 2013 International Society for Clinical Densitometry Position Development Conference on bone densitometry. J Clin Densitom 2013;16(4):455–66.
23. Barrack CM, McGirr EE, Fuller JD, Foster NM, Ewald DP. Secondary prevention of osteoporosis post minimal trauma fracture in an Australian regional and rural population. Aust J Rural Health 2009;17(6):310–15.
24. National Institute of Clinical Studies. Evidence – Practice gaps report. Melbourne: NICS, 2005.
25. Ewald DP, Eisman JA, Ewald BD, et al. Population rates of bone densitometry use in Australia, 2001-2005, by sex and rural versus urban location. Med J Aust 2009;190(3):126–28.
26. Winzenberg T, Oldenburg B, Frendin S, De Wit L, Riley M, Jones G. The effect on behavior and bone mineral density of individualized bone mineral density feedback and educational interventions in premenopausal women: A randomized controlled trial [NCT00273260]. BMC Public Health 2006;6:12.
27. Wu F, Laslett L, Wills K, Oldenburg B, Jones G, Winzenberg T. Effects of individualised bone density feedback and educational interventions on osteoporosis knowledge and self-efficacy in young women: A 12-yr prospective study. Plenary poster P11, ANZBMS 23rd Annual Scientific Meeting; Hilton on the Park, Melbourne, 2013.

15. Screening tests of unproven benefit

The following are not recommended as screening tests in low-risk or asymptomatic general practice populations. These tests may have a separate value as diagnostic tests or as tests to monitor disease progression.

Table 15.1. Screening tests not recommended in low-risk general practice populations

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
Genomic sequencing	Genetic risk	Limited evidence on the balance of benefits and harms, ethical issues and uncertain utility in an asymptomatic adult	1–5
Genetic testing – methylenetetrahydrofolate reductase (MTHFR)	Venous thrombo-embolism	The MTHFR test has minimum clinical utility and is not recommended in the evaluation of thrombophilia, recurrent pregnancy loss, or assessment of risk of coronary artery disease or any other condition	6
Genetic testing – apolipoprotein E (ApoE)	Alzheimer's disease	ApoE testing is not recommended to assess risk of Alzheimer's disease due to its poor predictive value and the lack of preventive options	6
Vascular			
Coronary computed tomography angiography* (CCTA)	Coronary artery disease (CAD)	No randomised controlled trial (RCT) evidence. RCTs of therapy show no effect on coronary artery progression May be of benefit in those at moderate risk of CAD – but not in: • asymptomatic persons • subjects with known significant CAD • subjects with a high pre-test probability of CAD	7–11
Computed tomography (CT) calcium scoring†	Coronary heart disease (CHD)	Usually not appropriate in a low-risk asymptomatic population, but may be of possible value in risk reclassification in those at moderate risk	8, 9, 11–13
Serum homocysteine	CHD	Value as a risk factor for CHD is uncertain and published RCTs show no evidence of benefit by lowering levels	14–18
Exercise electrocardiogram (ECG)	CHD	Low yield and high false-positive rate given low prevalence in asymptomatic population	14, 19–22
High sensitivity C-reactive protein (hsCRP)	Cardiovascular disease (CVD)	Insufficient evidence to support the role of hsCRP in preventive screening of asymptomatic patients	14, 22–29
Ankle:brachial index (ABI)	Peripheral vascular disease	Current evidence is insufficient to assess benefits and costs of using ABI to screen for peripheral vascular disease	28, 30–37

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
Carotid artery ultrasound	Asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis	It is no longer justifiable to screen for the presence of asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis to select patients for carotid procedures. There is no current evidence of patient benefit. However, there is evidence of harms from screening, including significant procedural risk and cost Carotid stenting cannot be recommended because it causes about twice as many strokes or deaths as carotid endarterectomy (CEA), a risk that is not offset by the CEA risk of myocardial infarction Also, asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis patients with particularly high ipsilateral stroke risk who benefit from CEA, in addition to current optimal medical treatment alone, have not been identified. Evidence is insufficient to allow reliable risk stratification. For example, degree of stenosis within the 50–99% range, asymptomatic stenosis progression, plaque echolucency and transcranial Doppler embolus detection are not specific enough to identify patients likely to benefit from CEA A research priority is to find out if screening to detect asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis improves medical treatment and patient outcomes over screening for, and optimal treatment of, other established vascular risk factors	38–43
Cancer			
Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)	Breast cancer	Ongoing surveillance strategies for women at high risk of breast cancer may include imaging with MRI. A Medicare rebate is available for MRI scans for asymptomatic women <50 years of age at high risk of breast cancer There is no evidence for MRI as a stand-alone screening test for women at average risk of breast cancer	44–51
Thermography	Breast cancer	Thermography is associated with high false-positive and false-negative rates. There is insufficient evidence to support the use of thermography in breast cancer screening or as an adjunctive tool to mammography	52, 53
Single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) testing	Breast cancer	Use of a SNP-based breast cancer risk assessment test should only be undertaken after an in-depth discussion led by a clinical professional familiar with the implications of genetic risk assessment and testing, including the potential insurance implications Genetic testing should be offered only with pre-test and post-test counselling to discuss the limitations, potential benefits, and possible consequences	46, 54–56

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
Cancer antigen (CA)125/ transvaginal ultrasound	Ovarian cancer	There is no evidence to support the use of any test – including pelvic examination, CA125, or other biomarkers, ultrasound (including transvaginal ultrasound), or combination of tests – for routine population-based screening for ovarian cancer CA125 is limited by poor sensitivity in early-stage disease and low specificity. The specificity of transvaginal ultrasound is low. The low prevalence of ovarian cancer means that even screening tests that have very high sensitivity and specificity have a low positive predictive value for disease detection The recently reported UK Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening (UKCTOCS) trial of transvaginal ultrasound +/– CA125 found no significant difference in mortality over 0–14 years Secondary analyses suggest a possible benefit of screening using transvaginal ultrasound and CA125, but further follow-up is needed before firm conclusions can be reached on the long-term efficacy and cost-effectiveness of ovarian cancer screening	46, 57–61
Optical colonoscopy or computed tomography (CT) colonography‡	Colorectal cancer (CRC)	These have good sensitivity for cancer and advanced polyps, and are more acceptable than colonoscopy, but there is no current evidence of the reduction of CRC mortality. There are several trials under way to assess effectiveness and cost effectiveness of this as a screening strategy Neither optical colonoscopy nor CT colonography are recommended for primary screening because there is no current RCT evidence of effectiveness in relation to any harms	62–69
Whole-body CT or MRI	Cancer	Whole-body imaging has not been shown to improve quality of life and/or decrease mortality. It is associated with additional radiation exposure and a high number of false positive results. There are no RCTs of whole-body imaging to detect cancer or CVD	70–77
Lung disease			
Spirometry	Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD)	Screening with spirometry in the absence of symptoms has no net benefit Opportunistic case-finding should be considered in high-risk individuals. These include those aged >40 years, plus either: • symptoms (chronic cough, increased sputum production, wheezing or dyspnoea) • history of exposure to relevant environmental factors such as cigarette smoke Several questionnaires§ are useful and if positive, should be followed by spirometry by a trained professional (consensus statement)	78–83

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
Endocrine			
Thyroid function tests	Thyroid dysfunction	Despite the relatively high incidence of subclinical hypothyroidism in older women (up to 17%), there is a lack of convincing data from controlled trials that early treatment reduces lipid levels, symptoms or the risk for CVD in patients with mild thyroid dysfunction detected by screening There is no evidence supporting an increased risk for stroke associated with subclinical thyroid dysfunction More research is needed to determine the clinical benefits associated with thyroid screening	84–89
Chronic disease prevention			
Vitamin D	Vitamin D deficiency	Current evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of screening for vitamin D deficiency in asymptomatic adults	90–97
Heel ultrasound	Osteoporosis	While there is some evidence that heel ultrasound in combination with femoral neck bone densitometry better predicts hip fracture, there are no RCTs showing any benefit of using heel ultrasound as the primary screening tool for osteoporosis, nor is its usefulness as a pre-screening tool in tandem with dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DXA) proven	98–103
Infection			
Mid-stream urine (MSU) culture	Asymptomatic bacteriuria (elderly)	Identifying and treating non-pregnant adults with asymptomatic bacteriuria does not improve outcomes and may increase antibiotic resistance. The only two exceptions to this are pregnancy and a patient who is about to undergo a urological procedure	104, 105
Other tests			
Enquiry about sleep	Obstructive sleep apnoea (OSA)	The prevalence of undiagnosed OSA is high and it is associated with considerable morbidity. While there are some screening tools that are available, there are no large-scale RCTs showing the benefit or cost-benefit of routine screening for OSA in primary care Case-finding for OSA may be beneficial in commercial vehicle drivers and pilots, but it has not been mandated by any government authority	106–109
Bimanual pelvic exam	During a routine Papanicolaou (Pap) test in an asymptomatic woman	A bimanual examination performed as part of routine Pap smear examination is of no proven benefit, but studies are limited It has been shown to be not an effective screening method for ovarian cancer detection	110–113

*CCTA involves the use of multi-slice CT and intravenously administered contrast material to obtain detailed images of the blood vessels of the heart. It has been used as an alternative to conventional invasive coronary angiography for evaluating CAD and coronary artery anomalies. CCTA requires high doses of ionizing radiation, with an average dose of 8.1 milliSieverts for patients weighing 75 kg. This dose is approximately two to three times higher than the average radiation dose administered to patients during conventional coronary angiography

†CT calcium scoring (also known as Coronary Calcium Scan and Coronary Artery Calcium Scoring). A good summary on CT calcium score can be found at www.aetna.com/cpb/medical/data/200_299/0228.html [Accessed 26 May 2016]

‡There are no current Medicare Benefits Schedule (MBS) rebates for performing cardiac CT in asymptomatic individuals.

§Refer to the Lung Foundation website at http://lungfoundation.com.au/health-professionals/clinical-resources/copd/targeted-copd-case-finding-using-copd-screening-devices-in-the-community

ABI, ankle:brachial index; ApoE, apolopoprotein E; CA, cancer antigen; CAD, coronary artery disease; CCTA, coronary computed tomography angiography; CEA, carotid endarterectomy; CHD, coronary heart disease; CT, computed tomography; CVD, cardiovascular disease; DXA, dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry; hsCRP, high sensitivity C-reactive protein; MBS, Medicare Benefits Schedule; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; MSU, mid-stream urine; MTHFR, methylenetetrahydrofolate; OSA, obstructive sleep apnoea; Pap, Papanicolaou; RCT, randomised controlled trial; SNP, single nucleotide polymorphism; UKCTOCS, UK Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening

Table 15.2. Screening tests of indeterminate value

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
Vitamin D	Pregnancy	Pregnant women with one or more risk factors for low vitamin D levels should have their serum 25-hydroxy vitamin D levels measured at their first antenatal visit Risk factors for low vitamin D levels are lack of skin exposure to sunlight, dark skin, southerly latitude, conditions affecting vitamin D metabolism and storage (including obesity) and, for infants, being born to a mother with low vitamin D levels and exclusive breastfeeding combined with at least one other risk factor.	92, 114–17
Vascular			
Ultrasound	Abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA)	National screening of men aged 65 years has been successfully introduced in the UK and parts of Scandinavia for AAA. However, it is unclear what the impact of the lower-than-expected prevalence (<2%) of AAAs will be on the long-term benefit The US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommends screening of older male smokers. Limiting screening to this sub-group has raised some ethical issues and may influence cost-effectiveness Unpublished recent data from the Western Australian trial of screening for AAA suggests that the magnitude of the benefit from screening men aged ≥65 years does not warrant the introduction of a national AAA screening program in Australia at this stage	118–23

Screening test	Condition	Reason not to use	References
B-type natriuretic peptide (BNP)	Congestive cardiac failure	The evidence for screening for heart failure using BNP is mixed despite its sensitivity and prognostic significance. It may be useful in excluding the condition in suspected heart failure. A recent, pragmatic, un-blinded randomised controlled trial (RCT) has shown some benefit for BNP screening in high-risk groups, but large scale trials are needed to confirm these findings and establish feasibility and cost effectiveness	25, 124–30
Cancer			
Low-dose chest computed tomography	Lung cancer	A large trial in the US has shown that patients selected for high lung cancer risk have reduced lung cancer and total mortality within a carefully conducted LDCT screening program in the context of a structured program of selection, screening, evaluation, and management of the relatively high number of benign abnormalities Performing CT scans in high-risk individuals outside well-designed and conducted research programs may lack any benefit and may be harmful. Low-risk persons should not have screening CT as the reasonably foreseeable benefits are lower and may be substantially outweighed by harms. More accurate data on the identification of the appropriate target group including the threshold for absolute lung cancer risk, are required before any recommendation on LDCT	131–38
Positron emission tomography – computed tomography (or PET CT scan)	Lung cancer	There is no current evidence of benefit for PET screening for lung cancer	135, 139, 140
Elderly			
Visual acuity	Visual impairment	Current evidence is insufficient to assess the balance of benefits and harms of screening for impaired visual acuity in older adults	141–43

AAA, abdominal aortic aneurysm; BNP, B-type natriuretic peptide; LDCT, low-dose computed tomography; PET, positron emission tomography; RCT, randomised controlled trial ; USPSTF, US Preventive Services Task Force

References

1. Skirton H. Direct to consumer testing in reproductive contexts – Should health professionals be concerned? Life Sci Soc Policy 2015;11:4.
2. Burton A. Are we ready for direct-to-consumer genetic testing? Lancet Neurol 2015;14(2):138–39.
3. Botkin JR, Belmont JW, Berg JS, et al. Points to consider: Ethical, legal, and psychosocial implications of genetic testing in children and adolescents. Am J Hum Genet 2015;97(1):6–21.
4. Scott J, Trotter T. Primary care and genetics and genomics. Pediatrics 2013;132(Suppl 3):S231–37.
5. Udesky L. The ethics of direct-to-consumer genetic testing. Lancet 2010;376(9750):1377–78.
6. Human Genetics Society of Australasia. The Human Genetics Society of Australasia top 5 low-value practices and interventions. Sydney: Royal Australasian College of Physicians, 2016. Available at http://evolve.edu.au/published-lists/human-genetics-society-of-australasia [Accessed 26 May 2016].
7. Zeb I, Abbas N, Nasir K, Budoff MJ. Coronary computed tomography as a cost-effective test strategy for coronary artery disease assessment – A systematic review. Atherosclerosis 2014;234(2):426–35.
8. Earls JP, Woodard PK, Abbara S, et al. ACR appropriateness criteria asymptomatic patient at risk for coronary artery disease. J Am Coll Radiol 2014;11(1):12–19.
9. Rubin GD. Emerging and evolving roles for CT in screening for coronary heart disease. J Am Coll Radiol 2013;10(12):943–48.
10. Cho I, Chang HJ, O Hartaigh B, et al. Incremental prognostic utility of coronary CT angiography for asymptomatic patients based upon extent and severity of coronary artery calcium: Results from the COronary CT Angiography EvaluatioN For Clinical Outcomes InteRnational Multicenter (CONFIRM) study. Eur Heart J 2015;36(8):501–08.
11. Kianoush S, Rifai MA, Cainzos-Achirica M, et al. An update on the utility of coronary artery calcium scoring for coronary heart disease and cardiovascular disease risk prediction. Curr Atheroscler Rep 2016;18(3):13.
12. Wolk MJ, Bailey SR, Doherty JU, et al. ACCF/AHA/ASE/ASNC/HFSA/HRS/SCAI/SCCT/SCMR/STS 2013 multimodality appropriate use criteria for the detection and risk assessment of stable ischemic heart disease: A report of the American College of Cardiology Foundation Appropriate Use Criteria Task Force, American Heart Association, American Society of Echocardiography, American Society of Nuclear Cardiology, Heart Failure Society of America, Heart Rhythm Society, Society for Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, Society of Cardiovascular Computed Tomography, Society for Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance, and Society of Thoracic Surgeons. J Am Coll Cardiol 2014;63(4):380–406.
13. Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand. Position statement: Coronary artery calcium scoring. Sydney: Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand, 2016.
14. US Preventive Services Task Force. Using nontraditional risk factors in coronary heart disease risk assessment: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2009;151(7):474–82.
15. Loland KH, Bleie O, Blix AJ, et al. Effect of homocysteine-lowering B vitamin treatment on angiographic progression of coronary artery disease: A Western Norway B Vitamin Intervention Trial (WENBIT) substudy. Am J Cardiol 2010;105(11):1577–84.
16. Clarke R, Halsey J, Lewington S, et al. Effects of lowering homocysteine levels with B vitamins on cardiovascular disease, cancer, and cause-specific mortality: Meta-analysis of 8 randomized trials involving 37,485 individuals. Arch Intern Med 2010;170(18):1622–31.
17. Potter K, Lenzo N, Eikelboom JW. Effect of long-term homocysteine reduction with B vitamins on arterial wall inflammation assessed by fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography: A randomised double-blind, placebo-controlled trial. Cerebrovasc Dis 2009;27(3):259–65.
18. Ebbing M, Bleie O, Ueland PM, et al. Mortality and cardiovascular events in patients treated with homocysteine-lowering B vitamins after coronary angiography: A randomized controlled trial. JAMA 2008;300(7):795–804.
19. Chou R, High Value Care Task Force of the American College of Physicians. Cardiac screening with electrocardiography, stress echocardiography, or myocardial perfusion imaging: Advice for high-value care from the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med 2015;162(6):438–47.
20. Dowsley T, Al-Mallah M, Ananthasubramaniam K, Dwivedi G, McArdle B, Chow BJ. The role of noninvasive imaging in coronary artery disease detection, prognosis, and clinical decision making. Can J Cardiol 2013;29(3):285–96.
21. Dolor R, Patel M, Melloni C, et al. Noninvasive technologies for the diagnosis of coronary artery disease in women. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2012.
22. Lim LS, Haq N, Mahmood S, Hoeksema L, Committee APP, American College of Preventive M. Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease screening in adults: American College Of Preventive Medicine position statement on preventive practice. Am J Prev Med 2011;40(3):381.e1–10.
23. Desai CS, Blumenthal RS, Greenland P. Screening low-risk individuals for coronary artery disease. Curr Atheroscler Rep 2014;16(4):402.
24. Yousuf O, Mohanty BD, Martin SS, et al. High-sensitivity C-reactive protein and cardiovascular disease: A resolute belief or an elusive link? J Am Coll Cardiol 2013;62(5):397–408.
25. Ledwidge MT, O'Connell E, Gallagher J, et al. Cost-effectiveness of natriuretic peptide-based screening and collaborative care: A report from the STOP-HF (St Vincent's Screening TO Prevent Heart Failure) study. Eur J Heart Fail 2015;17(7):672–79.
26. Buckley DI, Fu R, Freeman F, Rogers K. C-reactive protein as a risk factor for coronary heart disease: A systematic

review and meta-analyses for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2009;151(7):483–95.

27. Genest J, McPherson R, Frohlich J. Canadian Cardiovascular Society/Canadian guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of dyslipidemia and 2 prevention of cardiovascular disease in the adult – 2009 recommendations. Can J Cardiol 2009;25(10):567–79.
28. Helfand M, Buckley DI, Freeman M, Fu R. Emerging risk factors for coronary heart disease: A summary of systematic reviews conducted for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2009;151(7):496–507.
29. Kones R. The Jupiter study, CRP screening, and aggressive statin therapy-implications for the primary prevention of cardiovascular disease. Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis 2009;3(4):309–15.
30. Grondal N, Sogaard R, Henneberg EW, Lindholt JS. The Viborg Vascular (VIVA) screening trial of 65–74 year old men in the central region of Denmark: Study protocol. Trials 2010;11:67.
31. Fowkes FG, Jamrozik K. Ankle brachial index combined with Framingham Risk Score to predict cardiovascular events and mortality: A meta-analysis. JAMA 2008;300(2):197–208.
32. Alahdab F, Wang AT, Elraiyah TA, et al. A systematic review for the screening for peripheral arterial disease in asymptomatic patients. J Vasc Surg 2015;61(3 Suppl):42S–53S.
33. Lin JS, Olson CM, Johnson ES, Whitlock EP. The ankle-brachial index for peripheral artery disease screening and cardiovascular disease prediction among asymptomatic adults: A systematic evidence review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2013;159(5):333–41.
34. Perk J, De Backer G, Gohlke H, et al. European Guidelines on cardiovascular disease prevention in clinical practice (version 2012). The Fifth Joint Task Force of the European Society of Cardiology and Other Societies on Cardiovascular Disease Prevention in Clinical Practice (constituted by representatives of nine societies and by invited experts). Eur Heart J 2012;33(13):1635–701.
35. Ferket BS, Spronk S, Colkesen EB, Hunink MG. Systematic review of guidelines on peripheral artery disease screening. Am J Med 2012;125(2):198–208, e3.
36. Andras A, Ferket B. Screening for peripheral arterial disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;4:CD010835.
37. Moyer VA, USPST. Screening for peripheral artery disease and cardiovascular disease risk assessment with the ankle-brachial index in adults: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2013;159(5):342–48.
38. Jonas DE, Feltner C, Amick HR, et al. Screening for asymptomatic carotid artery stenosis: A systematic review and meta-analysis for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2014;161(5):336–46.
39. Abbott AL. Medical (nonsurgical) intervention alone is now best for prevention of stroke associated with asymptomatic severe carotid stenosis: Results of a systematic review and analysis. Stroke 2009;40(10):e573–83.
40. Abbott AL, Paraskevas KI, Kakkos SK, et al. Systematic review of guidelines for the management of asymptomatic and symptomatic carotid stenosis. Stroke 2015;46(11):3288–301.
41. Abbott AL, Adelman MA, Alexandrov AV, et al. Why calls for more routine carotid stenting are currently inappropriate: An international, multispecialty, expert review and position statement. Stroke 2013;44(4):1186–90.
42. Abbott A. Critical issues that need to be addressed to improve outcomes for patients with carotid stenosis. Angiology 2016;67(5):420–26.
43. Abbott AL, Nicolaides AN. Improving outcomes in patients with carotid stenosis: Call for better research opportunities and standards. Stroke 2015;46(1):7–8.
44. Lauby-Secretan B, Scoccianti C, Loomis D, et al. Breast-cancer screening – Viewpoint of the IARC Working Group. N Engl J Med 2015;372(24):2353–58.
45. Cancer Australia. MRI for high risk women. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2015. Available at https://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/breast-cancer/screening-and-early-detection/mri-high-risk-women [Accessed November 2015].
46. Cancer Australia. Advice about familial aspects of breast and epithelial ovarian cancer: A guide for health professionals. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2015. Available at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/sites/default/files/publications/advice-about-familial-aspects-breast-cancer-and-epithelial-ovarian-cancer/pdf/2015_bog_familial_aspects_int.pdf [Accessed November 2015].
47. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for breast cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2009;151(10):716–26, W-236.
48. Department of Health. MBS Online – Medicare Benefits Schedule. Canberra: DoH, 2015. Available at www9.health.gov.au/mbs/search.cfm?q=63464&sopt=I [Accesssed 1 December 2015].
49. Cancer Australia. Early detection of breast cancer 2015. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2015. Available at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/publications-and-resources/position-statements/early-detection-breast-cancer [Accessed 1 December 2015].
50. Department of Health. MBS Online – Medicare Benefits Schedule. Category 5 – Diagnostic imaging services. Item 63464. Canberra: DoH, 2016. Available at www9.health.gov.au/mbs/fullDisplay.cfm?type=item&q=63464&qt=item&criteria=63464 [Accesssed 23 March 2016].
51. Siu AL. Screening for Breast Cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force Recommendation Statement. Ann Intern Med 2016;164(4):279–96.
52. The Royal Australian and New Zealand College of Radiologists. Policy on the use of thermography to detect breast cancer. Sydney: RANZCR, 2014.
53. Cancer Australia. Position statement: Statement on use of thermography to detect breast cancer. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2010. Available at https://canceraustralia.gov.au/publications-and-resources/position-statements/statement-use-thermography-detect-breast-cancer [Accessed 23 March 2016].

54. Cancer Australia. Genetic testing for breast/ovarian cancer risk. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2010. Available at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/clinical-best-practice/gynaecological-cancers/familial-risk-assessment-fra-boc/genetic-testing [Accessed 14 December 2015].
55. Human Genetics Society of Australasia, Clinical Oncology Society of Australia, The Royal College of Pathologists of Australasia. Joint position statement. The role of single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) testing for personalised breast cancer risk prediction. Camperdown, NSW: COSA, 2013. Available at www.cosa.org.au/media/173516/cosa-hgsa-rcpa-joint-position-statement-on-snp-testing_final_11november2013.pdf [Accessed 1 December 2015].
56. Cancer Australia. Recommendations for the management of early breast cancer in women with an identified BRCA1 or BRCA2 gene mutation or at high risk of a gene mutation. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2014. Available at http://guidelines.canceraustralia.gov.au/guidelines/gene_mutation/index.php [Accessed 23 March 2016].
57. Cancer Australia. Population screening and early detection of ovarian cancer in asymptomatic women. Surry Hills, NSW: Cancer Australia, 2009. Available at http://canceraustralia.gov.au/publications-and-resources/position-statements/population-screening-and-early-detection-ovarian-cancer-asymptomatic-women [Accessed 15 December 2015].
58. Schorge JO, Modesitt SC, Coleman RL, et al. SGO White Paper on ovarian cancer: Etiology, screening and surveillance. Gynecol Oncol 2010;119(1):7–17.
59. Moyer VA. Screening for ovarian cancer: US Preventive Services Task Force reaffirmation recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2012;157(12):900–04.
60. Jacobs IJ, Menon U, Ryan A, et al. Ovarian cancer screening and mortality in the UK Collaborative Trial of Ovarian Cancer Screening (UKCTOCS): A randomised controlled trial. Lancet 2016;387(10022):945–56.
61. Society of Gynecologic Oncology of Canada. GOC Opinion Statement regarding the UK Collaborative Trial Of Ovarian Cancer Screening (UKCTOCS) results. Ottawa: Society of Gynecologic Oncology of Canada, 2016. Available at https://g-o-c.org/publications/goc-position-statements/ [Accessed 23 March 2016].
62. de Haan MC, Pickhardt PJ, Stoker J. CT colonography: Accuracy, acceptance, safety and position in organised population screening. Gut 2015;64(2):342–50.
63. Zauber AG, Lansdorp-Vogelaar I, Knudsen AB, Wilschut J. Evaluating test strategies for colorectal cancer screening-age to begin, age to stop, and timing of screening intervals: A decision analysis of colorectal cancer screening for the US Preventive Services Task Force from the Cancer Intervention and Surveillance Modeling Network (CISNET). Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2009.
64. Pickhardt PJ. CT colonography for population screening: Ready for prime time? Dig Dis Sci 2015;60(3):647–59.
65. Philip AK, Lubner MG, Harms B. Computed tomographic colonography. Surg Clin North Am 2011;91(1):127–39.
66. Weizman AV, Nguyen GC. Colon cancer screening in 2010: An up-date. Minerva Gastroenterol Dietol 2010;56(2):181–88.
67. Pox CP, Schmiegel W. Role of CT colonography in colorectal cancer screening: Risks and benefits. Gut 2010;59(5):692–700.
68. Laghi A, Iafrate F, Rengo M, Hassan C. Colorectal cancer screening: The role of CT colonography. World J Gastroenterol 2010;16(32):3987–94.
69. Lieberman DA. Clinical practice. Screening for colorectal cancer. N Engl J Med 2009;361(12):1179–87.
70. Albert JM. Radiation risk from CT: Implications for cancer screening. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2013;201(1):W81–87.
71. Schmidt G, Dinter D, Reiser MF, Schoenberg SO. The uses and limitations of whole-body magnetic resonance imaging. Dtsch Arztebl Int 2010;107(22):383–89.
72. Canadian Health Services Research Foundation. Myth: Whole-body screening is an effective way to detect hidden cancers. J Health Serv Res Policy 2010;15(2):118–19.
73. Ladd SC. Whole-body MRI as a screening tool? Eur J Radiol 2009;70(3):452–62.
74. Weltermann B, Hermann M, Gesenhues S. Diagnostic screening for cancer and coronary heart disease with radiological and nuclear imaging techniques: Early diagnosis at any price? Dtsch Med Wochenschr 2010;135(16):813–18.
75. Fayngersh V, Passero M. Estimating radiation risk from computed tomography scanning. Lung 2009;187(3):143-48.
76. Schoder H, Gonen M. Screening for cancer with PET and PET/CT: Potential and limitations. J Nucl Med 2007;48 (Suppl 1):4S–18S.
77. Anderiesz C, Elwood JM, McAvoy BR. Whole-body computed tomography screening: Looking for trouble? Med J Aust 2004;181(6):295–96.
78. O'Reilly J, Rudolf M. What's nice about the new NICE guideline? Thorax 2011;66(2):93–96.
79. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease using spirometry: Recommendation statement. Am Fam Physician 2009;80(8):853.
80. Celli BR, Decramer M, Wedzicha JA, et al. An official American Thoracic Society/European Respiratory Society statement: Research questions in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2015;191(7):e4–e27.
81. Luize AP, Menezes AM, Perez-Padilla R, et al. Assessment of five different guideline indication criteria for spirometry, including modified GOLD criteria, in order to detect COPD: Data from 5315 subjects in the PLATINO study. NPJ Prim Care Respir Med 2014;24:14075.
82. Abramson M, Crockett AJ, Dabscheck E, et al. on behalf of Lung Foundation Australia and the Thoracic Society of Australia and New Zealand. The COPD-X Plan: Australian and New Zealand Guidelines for the management of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease V2.44. Milton, Qld: Lung Foundation Australia, 2015.
83. Guirguis-Blake JM, Senger CA, Webber EM, Mularski RA, Whitlock EP. Screening for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: Evidence report and systematic review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. JAMA 2016;315(13):1378–93.

84. Chaker L, Baumgartner C, Ikram MA, et al. Subclinical thyroid dysfunction and the risk of stroke: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Eur J Epidemiol 2014;29(11):791–800.
85. Rugge JB, Bougatsos C, Chou R. Screening and treatment of thyroid dysfunction: An evidence review for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2015;162(1):35–45.
86. Empson M, Flood V, Ma G. Prevalence of thyroid disease in an older Australian population. Intern Med J 2007;37(7):448–55.
87. Gopinath B, Wang JJ, Kifley A. Five-year incidence and progression of thyroid dysfunction in an older population. Intern Med J 2010;40(9):642–49.
88. Helfand M. Screening for subclinical thyroid dysfunction in nonpregnant adults: A summary of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2004;140(2):128–41.
89. Ochs N, Auer R, Bauer DC. Meta-analysis: Subclinical thyroid dysfunction and the risk for coronary heart disease and mortality. Ann Intern Med 2008;148(11):832–45.
90. Nowson CA, McGrath JJ, Ebeling PR, et al. Vitamin D and health in adults in Australia and New Zealand: A position statement. Med J Aust 2012;196(11):686–87.
91. LeFevre ML, USPST. Screening for vitamin D deficiency in adults: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2015;162(2):133–40.
92. Paxton GA, Teale GR, Nowson CA, et al. Vitamin D and health in pregnancy, infants, children and adolescents in Australia and New Zealand: A position statement. Med J Aust 2013;198(3):142–43.
93. Bjelakovic G, Gluud LL, Nikolova D, et al. Vitamin D supplementation for prevention of mortality in adults. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2011;7:CD007470.
94. Chung M, Balk EM, Ip S, et al. Systematic review to support the development of nutrient reference intake values: Challenges and solutions. Am J Clin Nutr 2010;92(2):273–76.
95. Hanley DA, Cranney A, Jones G, Whiting SJ, Leslie WD, Guidelines Committee of the Scientific Advisory Council of Osteoporosis Canada. Vitamin D in adult health and disease: A review and guideline statement from Osteoporosis Canada (summary). CMAJ 2010;182(12):1315–19.
96. Holick MF, Binkley NC, Bischoff-Ferrari HA, et al. Evaluation, treatment, and prevention of vitamin D deficiency: An Endocrine Society clinical practice guideline. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 2011;96(7):1911–30.
97. Wang L, Manson JE, Song Y, Sesso HD. Systematic review: Vitamin D and calcium supplementation in prevention of cardiovascular events. Ann Intern Med 2010;152(5):315–23.
98. US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for osteoporosis: Clinical summary of US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation. Rockville, MD: USPSTF, 2011.
99. Nayak S, Edwards DL, Saleh AA, Greenspan SL. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the performance of clinical risk assessment instruments for screening for osteoporosis or low bone density. Osteoporos Int 2015;26(5):1543–54.
100. McCloskey EV, Kanis JA, Oden A, et al. Predictive ability of heel quantitative ultrasound for incident fractures: An individual-level meta-analysis. Osteoporos Int 2015;26(7):1979–87.
101. Pisani P, Renna MD, Conversano F, et al. Screening and early diagnosis of osteoporosis through X-ray and ultrasound based techniques. World J Radiol 2013;5(11):398–410.
102. Thomsen K, Jepsen DB, Matzen L, Hermann AP, Masud T, Ryg J. Is calcaneal quantitative ultrasound useful as a prescreen stratification tool for osteoporosis? Osteoporos Int 2015;26(5):1459–75.
103. Minniti D, Davini O, Gualano MR, Gianino MM. Techniques for diagnosing osteoporosis:A systematic review of cost-effectiveness studies. Int J Technol Assess Health Care 2014;30(3):273–81.
104. Lin K, Fajardo K. Screening for asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults: Evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force reaffirmation recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2008;149(1):W20–24.
105. Nicolle LE, Bradley S, Colgan R, et al. Infectious Diseases Society of America guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of asymptomatic bacteriuria in adults. Clin Infect Dis 2005;40(5):643–54.
106. Strohl KP, Brown DB, Collop N, et al. An official American Thoracic Society clinical practice guideline: Sleep apnea, sleepiness, and driving risk in noncommercial drivers. An update of a 1994 Statement. Am J Respir Crit Care Med 2013;187(11):1259–66.
107. Bonnet MH, Burton GG, Arand DL. Physiological and medical findings in insomnia: Implications for diagnosis and care. Sleep Med Rev 2014;18(2):111–22.
108. Burns N. An integrative review of screening for obstructive sleep apnea in commercial vehicle drivers. Workplace Health Saf 2014;62(3):114–20.
109. Chai-Coetzer CL, Antic NA, Rowland LS, et al. A simplified model of screening questionnaire and home monitoring for obstructive sleep apnoea in primary care. Thorax 2011;66(3):213–19.
110. Qaseem A, Humphrey LL, Harris R, Starkey M, Denberg TD, Clinical Guidelines Committee of the American College of Physicians. Screening pelvic examination in adult women: A clinical practice guideline from the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med 2014;161(1):67–72.
111. MacLaughlin KL, Faubion SS, Long ME, Pruthi S, Casey PM. Should the annual pelvic examination go the way of annual cervical cytology? Womens Health (Lond Engl) 2014;10(4):373–84.
112. Bloomfield HE, Olson A, Greer N, et al. Screening pelvic examinations in asymptomatic, average-risk adult women: An evidence report for a clinical practice guideline from the American College of Physicians. Ann Intern Med 2014;161(1):46–53.
113. Stewart RA, Thistlethwaite J. Routine pelvic examination for asymptomatic women-–Exploring the evidence. Aust Fam Physician 2006;35(11):873–77.

114. Dror DK, Allen LH. Vitamin D inadequacy in pregnancy: Biology, outcomes, and interventions. Nutr Rev 2010;68(8):465–77.
115. Ebeling PR. Routine screening for vitamin D deficiency in early pregnancy: Past its due date? Med J Aust 2011;194(7):332–33.
116. Holmes VA, Barnes MS. Vitamin D deficiency and insufficiency in pregnant women: A longitudinal study. Br J Nutr 2009;102(6):876–81.
117. Lichtenstein AH. Nutrient supplements and cardiovascular disease: A heartbreaking story. J Lipid Res 2009;50 (Suppl):S429–33.
118. Aggarwal S, Qamar A, Sharma V, Sharma A. Abdominal aortic aneurysm: A comprehensive review. Exp Clin Cardiol 2011;16(1):11–15.
119. Ferket BS, Grootenboer N, Colkesen EB, et al. Systematic review of guidelines on abdominal aortic aneurysm screening. J Vasc Surg 2012;55(5):1296–304.
120. Svensjo S, Bjorck M, Wanhainen A. Update on screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm: A topical review. Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg 2014;48(6):659–67.
121. LeFevre ML, US Preventive Services Task Force. Screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm: US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation statement. Ann Intern Med 2014;161(4):281–90.
122. Davis M, Harris M, Earnshaw JJ. Implementation of the National Health Service Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm Screening Program in England. J Vasc Surg 2013;57(5):1440–45.
123. Nair N, Sarfati D, Shaw C. Population screening for abdominal aortic aneurysm: Evaluating the evidence against screening criteria. N Z Med Jl 2012;125(1350):72–83.
124. Felker GM, Hasselblad V, Hernandez AF, O'Connor CM. Biomarker-guided therapy in chronic heart failure: A meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. Am Heart J 2009;158(3):422–30.
125. Krum H, Jelinek MV, Stewart S, Sindone A, Atherton JJ. 2011 update to National Heart Foundation of Australia and Cardiac Society of Australia and New Zealand Guidelines for the prevention, detection and management of chronic heart failure in Australia, 2006. Med J Aust 2011;194(8):405–09.
126. National Institute for Clinical Excellence. Chronic heart failure: National clinical guideline for diagnosis and management in primary and secondary care. London: NICE, 2010.
127. Porapakkham P, Zimmet H, Billah B, Krum H. B-type natriuretic peptide-guided heart failure therapy: A meta-analysis. Arch Intern Med 2010;170(6):507–14.
128. Taylor CJ, Roalfe AK, Iles R, Hobbs FD. The potential role of NT-proBNP in screening for and predicting prognosis in heart failure: A survival analysis. BMJ Open 2014;4(4):e004675.
129. Ledwidge M, Gallagher J, Conlon C, et al. Natriuretic peptide-based screening and collaborative care for heart failure: The STOP-HF randomized trial. JAMA 2013;310(1):66–74.
130. Balion C, Don-Wauchope AC, Hill S, Santaguida PL, Booth RA, Brown JA. Use of natriuretic peptide measurement in the management of heart failure. Comparative Effectiveness Review No. 126. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2015.
131. Wiener RS, Ouellette DR, Diamond E, et al. An official American Thoracic Society/American College of Chest Physicians policy statement: The Choosing Wisely top five list in adult pulmonary medicine. Chest 2014;145(6):1383–91.
132. Wender R, Fontham ET, Barrera E, Jr., et al. American Cancer Society lung cancer screening guidelines. CA Cancer J Clin 2013;63(2):107–17.
133. Jaklitsch MT, Jacobson FL, Austin JH, et al. The American Association for Thoracic Surgery guidelines for lung cancer screening using low-dose computed tomography scans for lung cancer survivors and other high-risk groups. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 2012;144(1):33–38.
134. Mulshine JL, van Klaveren RJ. Lung cancer screening: What is the benefit and what do we do about it? Lung Cancer 2011;71(3):247–48.
135. Baldwin DR. Imaging in lung cancer: Recent advances in PET-CT and screening. Thorax 2011;66(4):275–77.
136. Bach PB, Mirkin JN, Oliver TK, et al. Benefits and harms of CT screening for lung cancer: A systematic review. JAMA 2012;307(22):2418–29.
137. Brims F, McWilliams A, Fong K. Lung cancer screening in Australia: Progress or procrastination? Med J Aust 2016;204(1):4–5.
138. Humphrey LL, Deffebach M, Pappas M, et al. Screening for lung cancer with low-dose computed tomography: A systematic review to update the US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation. Ann Intern Med 2013;159(6):411–20.
139. Chien CR, Liang JA, Chen JH, et al. [(18)F] Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography screening for lung cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Cancer Imaging 2013;13(4):458–65.
140. Sogaard R, Fischer BM, Mortensen J, Hojgaard L, Lassen U. Preoperative staging of lung cancer with PET/CT: Cost-effectiveness evaluation alongside a randomized controlled trial. Eur J Nucl Med Mol Imaging 2011;38(5):802–09.
141. Chou R, Dana T, Bougatsos C. Screening older adults for impaired visual acuity: A review of the evidence for the US Preventive Services Task Force. Ann Intern Med 2009;151(1):44–58.
142. Smeeth L, Iliffe S. Community screening for visual impairment in the elderly. [update of Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2000 (2)]. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2006;3:CD001054.
143. Chou R DT, Bougatsos C, Grusing S, Blazina I. Screening for impaired visual acuity in older adults: A systematic review to update the 2009 US Preventive Services Task Force recommendation. Rockville, MD: Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality, 2015.

Preventive activities over the lifecycle – Adults

Patient name: _____ Date of birth: _____ Date: _____

Activity/topic	Frequency	Notes	Reference	Age group												
				15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55–59	60–64	65–69	70–79	≥80
Prevention of chronic disease																
Smoking	Opportunistically	It would be ideal to offer smoking cessation advice at every visit for those at high risk of complications	p 67, Section 7.1													
Women who are pregnant or planning a pregnancy	Each antenatal visit		p 67, Section 7.1 and p 18, Chapter 1.													
Overweight	Every two years	Every 12 months for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients, or those with existing diabetes, cardiovascular disease, stroke, gout or liver disease. Every six months for adults who are overweight or obese	p 69 Section 7.2													
Nutrition	Every two years	Every six months for patients who are overweight or obese, or have high cardiovascular absolute risk, a family history cardiovascular disease, type 2 diabetes or high risk of type 2 diabetes .	p 73, Section 7.3													
Alcohol: Early detection of at-risk drinking	Every two to four years for low-risk groups and opportunistically for higher risk groups	All patients 15 years of age and older should be asked about the quantity and frequency of alcohol intake	p 75, Section 7.4													
Women who are pregnant or planning a pregnancy	Each antenatal visit	No drinking is the safest option	p 18, Section 1													
Physical activity	Every two years	Opportunistically for those at higher risk, including teenage girls, older adults, office workers, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients, patients with low socioeconomic status and non-English speaking background, or those at high risk of a chronic condition or cancer	p 77, Section 7.5													
Pre-conception care	Opportunistically	Consider for all women aged 15–49 years	p 18, Chapter 1													
Sexual health – Chlamydia and other sexually transmissible diseases	Opportunistically if indicated	All sexually active patients up to 29 years of age. Test every 12 months for higher and highest risk groups	p 62, Section 6.2.1													
Prevention of vascular disease																
Absolute cardiovascular disease risk assessment	Every two years	Aged ≥35 years for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients	p 86, Section 8.1													
Blood pressure	Every two years	Every 6–12 months for patients with moderate risk and every 6–12 weeks for patients with high risk.	p 87, Section 8.2													
Cholesterol and other lipids	Every five years	Every two years for those with increased risk, and 12 months with increased cardiovascular risk and existing chronic disease. Aged ≥35 years for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients	p 89, Section 8.3													
Type 2 diabetes	Every three years	Every 12 months for those with impaired glucose tolerance or impaired fasting glucose. Aged 18 years and older for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients	p 92, Section 8.4													
Stroke	Assess patients with high absolute risk every 12 months		p 94, Section 8.5													
Kidney disease	Every one to two years for those at high risk	Aged ≥30 years for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander patients	p 96, Section 8.6													
Cancer																
Colorectal cancer	Every two years from 50 years of age	Earlier for those with high risk	p 105, Section 9.2													
Breast cancer	Every two years		p 109, Section 9.3													
Melanocytic skin cancer	Opportunistically for average and increased risk	Examine every 6–12 months for those at high risk.	p 113, Section 9.4.1													
Non-melanocytic skin cancer	Opportunistically	Opportunistically for patients with increased risk including those >40 years of age, and every 12 months for high-risk patients	p 116, Section 9.4.2													
Cervical cancer (to April 2017)	Every two years		p 117, Section 9.5													
Cervical cancer (commencing May 2017)	Every five years		p 117, Section 9.5													
Psychosocial																
Depression	Every encounter for those aged 12–18 years and opportunistically for those aged ≥18 years															
Intimate partner violence	Opportunistically; maintain a high level of clinical awareness for patients at increased risk	Every encounter for adolescent women and screen all pregnant women	p 130, Section 10.3													
Elderly																
Immunisation	Refer to Section 5.1 or the *Australian immunisation handbook*		p 46, Table 5.1													
Physical activity	Every two years	Advise moderate physical activity	p 46, Section 5.2 and p 78, Table 7.5.1													
Falls risk	Every 12 months	Every six months if the patient has a history of falls or multiple risk factors	p 47, Section 5.3													
Vision and hearing	Every 12 months															
Oral health	At least every 12 months and encouraged to attend annual dental visits	More frequently for those at increased risk	p 134, Chapter 11													
Glaucoma	Frequency of follow-up determined by the patient's eye assessment	Patients at increased risk	p 137, Chapter 12													
Osteoporosis																
Postmenopausal women	Every 12 months for average risk	Increased risk for women aged ≥50 years with risk factors	p 141, Chapter 14													
Men	Every 12 months for average risk	Increased risk for women aged ≥50 years with risk factors	p 141, Chapter 14													
Family history screening questionnaire	First visit to a practice and then at least every three years		p 24, Chapter 2													

Low-average risk Increased risk

Preventive activities over the lifecycle – Children

Patient name: _____ Date of birth: _____ Date: _____

Activity/topic	Frequency	Reference	Age group					
			Neonatal	2,4,6 & 12 months	18 months & 3 years	3.5–5 years	6–13 years	14–19 years
Immunisation	Refer to the *Australian immunisation handbook*	p 58, Table 6.1.1						
Assessment								
Metabolic screen		p 33, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Hearing		p 33, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Physical examination	As outlined in the Child Personal Health Record (Blue Book)	p 33, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Body mass index	Measure routinely from 2 years of age	p 37, Table 3.2 Practice Point k						
Vision	At least once between 3 and 5 years of age	p 37, Table 3.2 Practice Point j						
Oral health	Lift the lip' check from 12 months of age and encourage annual dental visits. Opportunistic examination of higher risk groups	p 37, Table 3.2 Practice Point e						
Chlamydia and other sexually transmissible infections	Patients who are sexually active	p 62, Section 6.2.1						
Family and social environment	When a child presents with behavioural or emotional problems	p 33, Table 3.1						
Depression	Every encounter	p 38, Table 3.2 Practice Point m						
Risky behaviours		p 38, Table 3.2 Practice Point m						
Intimate partner violence	Opportunistically at every encounter for adolescent women	p 131, Table 10.3.1						
Health promotion								
Support breastfeeding		p 74, Table 7.3.2						
Nutrition		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Physical activity		p 37, Table 3.2 Practice Point f						
Healthy sleep		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Interactive reading		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Developmental progress	As outlined in the Child Personal Health Record (Blue Book)	p 36, Table 3.2 Practice Point d						
Preventive counselling and advice								
Smoking	Ask about passive smoking during the neonatal period. It should be asked oportunistically in adolescents and young people	p 67, Section 7.1						
Sudden unexpected death in infancy		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Social/emotional wellbeing		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Injury prevention		p 32, Chapter 3, Table 3.1						
Sun protection	Opportunistically							
Early detection of at-risk drinking	Every two to four years all patients aged ≥15 years Opportunistically for children aged <15 years (increased risk)	p 75, Section 7.4						

Low-average risk Increased risk

RACGP

Royal Australian College *of* General Practitioners

Healthy Profession.
Healthy Australia.